ARB Approved

Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual
For the
Healy Phase II EVR System Including
Veeder-Root In-Station Diagnostics (ISD) System

Approved: August 31, 2005
NOTICE:

The ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for the Healy VR-201 and Healy/Veeder-Root VR-202 Executive Orders describes the tools, method and skill levels required to install the Healy Phase II EVR System Not Including ISD System, ARB Executive Order VR-201-A and Healy Phase II EVR System Including ISD System, ARB Executive Order VR-202-A.

Unless specified otherwise, only skilled technicians that are trained, certified and licensed by Healy Systems, Inc. (i.e. Healy Certified Technicians) are able to perform installation, maintenance or repairs of components manufactured by Healy Systems, Inc. or warranty will be void.

It is the responsibility of each Healy Certified Technician to be familiar with the current requirements of state, federal and local codes for installation and repair of gasoline dispensing equipment.

It is also the responsibility of the Healy Certified Technician to be aware of all the necessary safety precautions and site safety requirements to assure a safe and trouble free installation.
# Table of Contents

**Healy Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Manufacturer/Model</th>
<th>Starts on Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scheduled Maintenance</td>
<td>Healy Systems Phase II EVR</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nozzle</td>
<td>Healy Model 900 EVR</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tank Pressure Management System</td>
<td>Healy Model 9961</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inverted Coaxial Hoses</td>
<td>Healy Model 75B Series</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hose Adaptors</td>
<td>Healy Model CX6 Series</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reconnectable Breakaway Coupling</td>
<td>Healy Model 8701VV</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow Limiter</td>
<td>Healy Model 1301</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure/Vacuum Vent Valve</td>
<td>Husky Model 4885</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dispensers with Vacuum Pump</td>
<td>Gilbarco Encore 300 and 500 Series with Healy Model VP1000</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gilbarco GasBoy 9800 Series with Healy Model VP 1000</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wayne Harmony Series (Balance) with Healy Model VP 1000</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wayne Harmony Series (Assist) with Healy Model VP 1000</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wayne Ovation Series with Healy Model VP 1000</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wayne Vista Series with Healy Model VP 1000</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Healy Systems Scheduled Maintenance

1.0 Scheduled Maintenance Instructions for a Healy System with VP1000 Vacuum Source and 900 Series EVR Nozzle.

By design, the Healy System requires limited maintenance. Initial problems are usually caused by installation irregularities that are easily detected and repaired by performing the "VP1000 Vacuum Performance Test Procedure" located in the dispenser installation manual. Periodic maintenance described here will eliminate problems and maintain peak operation of the system.

Note: Only a Healy Certified Technician can service any problems discovered while conducting the Weekly or Quarterly Inspection and Testing. For information regarding Healy Certified Training Courses please contact a local Healy Distributor. Healy Distributors can be found on the Healy website @ www.healysystems.com – or you can call Healy Systems direct @ 603-882-2472 for more information.

1.1 Weekly Inspection and Testing

- Inspect each nozzle, hose, and breakaway for damage, loose connections, or leaks. Inspect nozzles for damaged vapor boots or spouts. Any nozzle with a vapor collection boot which is missing, or which has one half of the mini-boot faceplate or greater missing should be replaced or repaired as soon as practicable. Spouts with visible damage must be replaced.

- Inspect hoses for wear, severe kinks, cracks, and splitting. Replace if wire braid is visible.

- Test the VP1000 Vacuum Pump for normal operation using the following test procedure:
  
  - Normal operation will have the VP1000 Vacuum Pump running at low speed if only one side of a dispenser / pump is activated (ready to dispense fuel) and will run at full speed if both sides of the dispenser are activated (ready to dispense fuel). The VP1000 vacuum pump may continue to run for a few seconds after a nozzle is reholstered.

  NOTE: If any of the four bullets below cannot be achieved, tag out dispenser and call a Healy Certified Technician for service.

  - The VP1000 vacuum pump should come on immediately when a nozzle is lifted and the dispenser is activated and ready to dispense fuel.
Repeat for each nozzle on both sides of the dispenser being tested, one at a time, to verify the VP1000 vacuum pump is running after the dispenser is activated and ready to dispense fuel.

Leave one nozzle activated on the first side and with the pump running, lift a nozzle on the other side of the dispenser (activated as above) and listen for a change of speed (increase) in the pump motor. Return both nozzles to the dispenser.

Repeat the above procedures to activate both sides of the dispenser, but start with the opposite side of the dispenser. If the above procedures can be confirmed by starting with the opposite side of the dispenser, the VP1000 vacuum pump is correctly installed. After the VP1000 vacuum pump gets to second speed, it will not drop back to single speed until one nozzle is reholstered.

Note: In parts of the country where the outside temperature drops below 35°F, the VP1000 vacuum pump motor will automatically run at a very low RPM to prevent freezing. This is normal operation.

1.2 Quarterly Inspection and Testing

1.2.1 Perform Weekly Inspection prior to Quarterly inspection.

1.2.2 Inspect the VP1000 vacuum pump for loose or damaged vapor line connections. If copper tubing is kinked or loose tag out dispenser and call a Healy Certified Technician for service.

1.2.3 Check product dispensing flow rate at maximum (handheld) dispensing position. Replace dispenser filters when flow rate is below 6.5 gpm. If flow rates exceed 10.0 gpm, install Healy 1301 Flow Limiter. Verify flow rate is between 6.0 gpm and 10.0 gpm.

1.2.4 Check Clean Air Separator for proper operating configuration. See EO VR-202-A, Exhibit 2, Figure 2B-5 for guidance.

1.3 Annual Inspection and Testing to Be Performed By a Healy Certified Technician.

The following procedures are recommended to be conducted in the order listed.

1.3.1 Perform weekly and quarterly inspection prior to Annual Inspection.

1.3.3 Conduct pressure decay test. TP-201.3 and EO VR-202-A, Exhibit 8.

1.3.4 Conduct dispenser vapor line tightness test found in the Healy dispenser manual under “testing the system” for each dispenser at GDF. Repair all leaks.

1.3.5 Conduct V/L test on all nozzles. EO VR-202-A, Exhibit 5. Adjust and replace as necessary.

1.4 Procedure for Reconnecting Breakaway and Testing Fueling Point after Drive-Off.

**Note:** The following procedure does not require a Healy Certified Technician. If any of the tests listed requires removing the fueling point or dispenser from service, contact a Healy Certified Technician. Breakaway reconnections and/or service by a Healy Certified Technician shall be logged in the GDF Maintenance Log.

1.4.1 After a Drive-Off, inspect the nozzle, hose and breakaway for damage. Spouts with visible damage must be replaced. Hoses with wire braid showing must be replaced.

1.4.2 Reconnect the breakaway assembly per the procedure in the Reconnectable Breakaway Coupling (P/N 8701VV) section of the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual of the Healy Phase II EVR System Including Veeder-Root ISD. This procedure requires the use of the Healy reconnection clamp, P/N 795. Verify that the tip of the shear screw installed prior to the Drive-Off is removed from the dispenser end body (connected to the whip hose) of the breakaway.

**Note:** Do not remove the hose or nozzle from the bottom section of the breakaway, as the breakaway is holding the liquid gasoline in the hose/nozzle.

1.4.3 Authorize dispenser and inspect the hanging hardware for liquid leaks and meter creep (fueling position display is counting up without dispensing product). If no liquid leaks or meter creep are observed, proceed to section 1.4.4 of this procedure. If liquid leaks or meter creep are observed, remove the fueling point from service and conduct the following:

1.4.3.1 Use the breakaway reconnection procedure, referenced in section 1.4.2, in reverse order to disconnect the breakaway. Remove the nozzle and hose from the dispenser. (A towel can be placed into the upper portion of the nozzle holster of the dispenser to stop the dispenser beep associated with the nozzle being removed from the holster).

Healy Systems, Inc.
18 Hampshire Drive
Hudson, New Hampshire 03051 USA
Email: sales@healysystems.com
Telephone: 603.882.2472
Fax: 603.882.5189

Healy Systems, Inc. – the innovative leader of Stage II vapor recovery equipment
1.4.3.2 Install a plastic bag around the portion of the breakaway still connected to the dispenser whip hose. The plastic bag shall be large enough to enclose the breakaway and shall have a thickness of no greater than 2 mils. In California, 12" x 20" x 2 mil thick bags are available from the Air Resources Board by calling (800) 952-5588.

1.4.3.3 Initialize the dispenser for fueling. **Do not dispense any fuel.**

1.4.3.4 With the dispenser initialized, observe the bagged breakaway for a half a minute.

1.4.3.5 If the bag collapses (indicating the breakaway is not maintaining vapor integrity), or liquid leaks or meter creep are observed, remove the dispenser from service. If the bag does not collapse (indicating the breakaway is maintaining vapor integrity) and no liquid leaks or meter creep are observed, the dispenser can remain in service.

1.4.4 Conduct the Nozzle Bag Test using the procedure from Exhibit 7 of Executive Order VR-202-A. If the bag around the nozzle does not collapse, proceed to section 1.4.5 of this procedure. A nozzle where the bag is collapsing indicates a defective vapor valve. If the nozzle bag test indicates a defective vapor valve, remove the fueling point from service and conduct the following:

1.4.4.1 Use the breakaway reconnection procedure, referenced in section 1.4.2, in reverse order to disconnect the breakaway. Remove the nozzle and hose from the dispenser. (A towel can be placed into the upper portion of the nozzle holster of the dispenser to stop the dispenser beep associated with the nozzle being removed from the holster).

1.4.4.2 Install a plastic bag around the portion of the breakaway still connected to the dispenser whip hose. The plastic bag shall be large enough to enclose the breakaway and shall have a thickness of no greater than 2 mils. In California, 12" x 20" x 2 mil thick bags are available from the Air Resources Board by calling (800) 952-5588.

1.4.4.3 Initialize the dispenser for fueling. **Do not dispense any fuel.**

1.4.4.4 With the dispenser initialized, observe the bagged breakaway for a half a minute.
1.4.4.5 If the bag collapses (indicating the breakaway is not maintaining vapor integrity), or liquid leaks or meter creep are observed, remove the dispenser from service. If the bag does not collapse (indicating the breakaway is maintaining vapor integrity) and no liquid leaks or meter creep are observed, the dispenser can remain in service.

1.4.5 The following tests shall be performed after passing sections 1.4.3 and 1.4.4 of this procedure.

1.4.5.1 Test the insertion interlock feature of the nozzle using the procedures outlined in Sections 1.1.7 and 1.1.8 in the Healy Model 900 Nozzle section of the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for the Healy Phase II EVR System Including Veeder-Root ISD. If the nozzle fails either of these tests, remove the fueling point from service.

1.4.5.2 Test the automatic shutoff feature of the nozzle using the procedures outlined in Sections 1.2.8, 1.2.9 and 1.2.10 in the Healy Model 900 Nozzle section of the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for the Healy Phase II EVR System Including Veeder-Root ISD. If the nozzle fails any of the tests, remove the fueling point from service.

For more information about testing and/or maintenance of Healy products, contact Healy Technical Services @ (603) 882-2472.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dispenser Number</th>
<th>Unihose or Fuel Grade (circle one)</th>
<th>Nozzle Inspection (circle one)</th>
<th>Hose Inspectiion (circle one)</th>
<th>Breakaway Inspection (circle one)</th>
<th>Date: ___________</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Checklist results may be used to assist with filling out GDF Maintenance Log.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dispenser Number</th>
<th>Unihose or Fuel Grade</th>
<th>Complete</th>
<th>Product Dispensing Rate (gallons per minute)</th>
<th>Weekly Fuel Grade Tested</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>Circle One</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fail</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Unihose</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>87, 89, 91, Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Normal Clean Air Separator Operating Configuration

Vent stack configuration may be different than what is shown in this figure.

1 Vent stack configuration may be different than what is shown in this figure.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Clean Air Separator Test, Exhibit 4 (circle one)</th>
<th>Pressure Decay Test, TP-201.3 &amp; Exhibit 8 (circle one)</th>
<th>Dispenser Number</th>
<th>Vapor Line Tightness Test (circle one)</th>
<th>Nozzle V/L Test (circle one)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>Pass</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Complete Weekly Inspection Checklist

Complete Quarterly Inspection Checklist

Checklist results may be used to assist with filling out GDF maintenance log.
Healy 900 Series Nozzle

1.0  Field Repair Instructions

1.1  Healy Part No. 6395B Mini-Boot Replacement for 900 Series Nozzles

1.1.1  To remove the old Mini-Boot, unscrew the Mini-Boot Clamp (see Sections 1.7 & 1.8, Item 2) and remove.

1.1.2  Grip the Mini-Boot and rotate back and fourth a maximum of 5° degrees in each direction while gently pulling to separate the Mini-Boot from the nozzle.

Installing the new Mini-Boot

NOTE: Heating the Mini-Boot in water softens the material, making it easier to install.

1.1.3  Use a push rod checking tool (.050 hex wrench or 1/16” drill bit) to verify that a clear hole condition exists in the push rod hole of the spout body before proceeding.

1.1.4  Align the push rod extending from the nozzle end of the boot with the 1/16” hole in the spout body while also aligning the 3/16” hole in the mini-boot with the 3/16” pin on the spout body (See photos below).

1.1.5  Start the push rod into the 1/16” hole and slide the boot axially into engagement with the spout body and the boot location pin while limiting angular rotation of the boot to 5° degrees in each direction to avoid bending the push rod.

1.1.6  Install the mini-boot clamp and tighten securely. Verify that the “HEALY” logo on the Mini-Boot is aligned with the top center of the nozzle.

1.1.7  Verify that the nozzle will not dispense fuel when the dispenser is authorized (ready to dispense fuel) and the boot is in a free state by holding the nozzle into an approved container (do not compress the mini-boot in any manner) and actuate the nozzle. No fuel should dispense. If fuel does not dispense,
proceed to step 1.1.8. Any nozzle that dispenses fuel with the mini-boot in a free state condition must be repaired or replaced.

1.1.8 Verify that the nozzle will dispense fuel when the dispenser is authorized and the nozzle spout is inserted into a vehicle fill-pipe to a position 1/8” short of locking the spout anchor ring over the rim of the fill-pipe opening or manually held back while dispensing into an approved container. Any nozzle that does not dispense fuel must be repaired or replaced.

1.2 Healy Part No. 8155 Spout Replacement

1.2.1 Remove the Mini-Boot using the procedure from Section 1.1.

1.2.2 Use a Phillips Screwdriver to remove the #8 pan head Spout Screw & O-ring, (see Sections 1.7 & 1.8, Item 14) holding the spout in place.

1.2.3 With the screw removed, using a maximum twisting motion of 15° degrees in each direction, separate the nozzle body and the spout. Be sure that the 3 O-rings from the discarded spout assembly do not remain in the nozzle body. There is a 4th O-ring, furthest from the opening that remains inside the nozzle. Leave this O-ring in place.

Installing the New Spout Assembly

1.2.4 Install the new (pre-lubed) O-rings that are provided with the Healy Part No. 8155 Replacement Spout on the new spout assembly.

1.2.5 Carefully insert the spout into the nozzle, lightly pushing together until the spout aligns itself and resistance is felt. Using a maximum twisting motion of 15° degrees and light pressure, slide the pieces together, seating the o-rings and aligning the screw threads in the spout housing with the hole in the nozzle casting.

1.2.6 Install the new #8 Panhead Spout Screw & O-Ring, (provided with the Healy Part No. 8155 Replacement Spout), and tighten securely to 12 inch pounds.

1.2.7 Install the Mini-Boot and test nozzle operation using the procedure from Sections 1.1.3 through 1.1.8.
Testing the New Spout:

All spout replacements must be tested to ensure the installation has been completed correctly.

1.2.8 Dispense product into a container deep enough to cover the small hole near the tip of the spout and verify that the dispensing rate is between 6.0 – 10.0 gpm with the nozzle lever held in the full open (handheld) position. While dispensing, with the nozzle lever held in the full open (handheld) position, immerse the spout until the hole is covered. If shutoff does not occur, turn off the dispenser, remove the spout, and check the o-rings. Replace the o-rings as necessary (Part No. 6206-OR Spout O-Ring Kit) and repeat Sections 1.2.7 through 1.2.8. If shutoff does occur, go to Section 1.2.9.

Note: If repeated attempts to repair nozzle does not result in successful shut off, replace the nozzle.

1.2.9 Repeat Section 1.2.8 two additional times (3 tests total) to ensure that the auto shutoff feature is working properly. There should be no hesitation to the shutoff; it should be quick and positive. If shutoff tests are successful, the nozzle can be put back into service. If either additional shutoff test fails, turn off the dispenser, remove the spout, and check the o-rings. Replace the o-rings as necessary (Part No. 6206-OR Spout O-Ring Kit) and repeat Sections 1.2.7 through 1.2.9.

Note: If repeated attempts to repair nozzle does not result in successful shut off, replace the nozzle.

1.3 Healy Scuffguard Replacement (Part No. depends upon scuffguard color - contact Healy distributor for correct part no.)

1.3.1 Remove the Mini-Boot using the procedure from Section 1.1.

1.3.2 Slide a long screwdriver under the Scuffguard (see Sections 1.7 & 1.8, Item 5) in the area of the main valve cap nut on the top of the nozzle.

1.3.3 Pry upward to clear the top of the main valve cap, and then pull steadily toward the spout to remove.

1.3.4 Installation is the reverse of this method. It works best with the butt of the nozzle held in a vise. In cold weather the Scuffguard may not be pliable enough to use the above method, carefully (do not damage the nozzle) cut the old Scuffguard off with a knife and replace it with a new “warmed” Scuffguard by using the reverse of the step above.
1.3.5 Install the Mini-Boot and test nozzle operation using the procedure from Sections 1.1.3 through 1.1.8.

1.4 **Healy Part No. 469 Handle Cover Replacement**

1.4.1 Grasp the lower edges of the Handle Cover (see Sections 1.7 & 1.8, Item 6) and pull the cover off with an upward motion.

1.4.2 Installation is the reverse of this procedure. Be sure the pointed wings on the front of the cover are slid under the Scuffguard.

1.5 **Healy Part No. 6358 Handguard Replacement**

1.5.1 This is best done with the nozzle detached from the hose. The front and rear guard pins must be removed. Back up the head side of the pin with a suitable socket and drive out the guard pins using a 3/32” drive pin punch or equivalent. The spring-loaded hold-open clip will pop out when the rear pin is removed. Be sure to observe the orientation of the spring so it can be properly reinstalled.

1.5.2 Remove the Handguard (see Sections 1.7 & 1.8, Item 10) carefully. The lever will drop down and the lever pivot pin will be free and could possibly slide out. Place the new Handguard into position and install a new front guard pin (Figure 1, Item 13) through the Handguard. *Do not peen at this time.*

1.5.3 Position the hold-open clip (see Sections 1.7 & 1.8, Item 7) over the handguard. Insert a new rear guard pin (see Sections 1.7 & 1.8, Item 8) through one ear of the clip. handguard and approximately 1/8” through the casting. Slide the coil spring (see Sections 1.7 & 1.8, Item 9) into position with the “hook” on the hold-open clip. Push in the spring so the pin passes through the coil and into the other ears on the casting, handguard and clip. Be sure the hold-open clip is installed properly before peening-over the free ends of the two pins.

1.6 **Healy Part No. 6130-4 Lever Replacement**

1.6.1 Remove the Handguard using the instructions in Section 1.5 to expose the Lever. There is a washer around the plunger under the Lever. Observe how these are installed and be sure to re-use them with the new Lever.
1.6.2 With the Lever released, the white plunger will pull back towards the casting and make it difficult to re-install the pin on a new Lever. Use a small screwdriver to reach through one mounting hole in the new Lever and engage the hole in the plunger. Push the blade through the plunger, align the two holes, insert the pin, and remove the screwdriver to retain the Lever.

1.6.3 Replace the Handguard using the instructions in Section 1.5.
1.7 900 Series Nozzle Illustration

![900 Series Nozzle Illustration]

1.8 Field Replaceable Parts – 900 Series Nozzle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Illustration Reference</th>
<th>Part Description</th>
<th>Healy Part Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>900 Mini-Boot Assembly</td>
<td>6395B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Mini-Boot Clamp</td>
<td>640956</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Face Seal Assembly with Wire</td>
<td>279A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Spout Assembly</td>
<td>8155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Scuffguard, Assorted Colors</td>
<td>Contact Healy Distributor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Handle Cover</td>
<td>469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>* Hold Open Clip</td>
<td>6238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Rear Guard Pin</td>
<td>239-L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>* Spring</td>
<td>6249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Handguard</td>
<td>6358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Lever Cover</td>
<td>235-C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>* Lever Assembly</td>
<td>6130-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>* Front Guard Rivet</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Spout Screw &amp; O-ring</td>
<td>6102A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Pal Nut</td>
<td>240SS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Order Healy Part No. Z057 Hold-Open Clip Kit (Includes Healy Part Numbers: 6238 Hold-Open Clip, 239-L Rear Guard Pin, 6249 Spring, 6130-4 Lever Assembly, 240SS Pal Nut, 219 Front Guard Rivet)
1.9 Healy Part No. 8034-1 V/L Test Sleeve for use with Healy 900 Nozzles

1.9.1 Overview

The 8034-1 Vapor / Liquid Test Sleeve (See Figure 1) is used to determine the Vapor to Liquid Volume Ratio on Healy Systems Model 900 Series Vapor Assist Nozzle. This Test Sleeve is required to perform a V/L ratio test with Exhibit 5 of the Healy Phase II EVR System. A V/L ratio of between 0.95 and 1.15 is required (at a flow rate of between 6.0 - 10.0 gallons per minute).

The only serviceable part in the 8034-1 Test Sleeve is the Spout Seal O-Ring (Healy Part No. 63034). Inspect the Spout Seal O-ring before performing a test. Any cuts or tears will allow air to be ingested and give an inaccurate reading.

Note: Motor oil (any weight) is acceptable for lubricating the O-Ring. Contact Healy Technical Services with any questions about other lubricants that may be used in conducting this test.

1.9.2 Test Procedure

Note: Conduct all pre-tests and testing in accordance with Exhibit 5 of the Healy Phase II EVR System, Executive Order VR-201-A.

1.9.2.1 Slide the V/L Adapter over the spout tip and compress the boot until the spout anchor ring contacts stop in the V/L Adapter.

1.9.2.2 Hold the V/L Adapter in contact with the spout anchor ring and hand tighten thumbscrew to secure adapter. The thumbscrew and Healy logo on top of the nozzle boot face seal must be in vertical alignment to imitate fueling an unleaded vehicle.

1.9.2.3 Insert pins to seal the two bleed holes in the boot (directly behind face seal assembly).

1.9.2.4 Hold magnet assembly against vinyl scuffguard directly below ORVR sensor housing and secure in place with the Velcro strap as shown on Figure 1. A vacuum level of 0.1” wc may activate the ORVR sensor, causing a substantial decrease (error) in the V/L ratio. The magnet locks out the ORVR sensor to avoid false results in V/L testing of the 900 Nozzle.

1.9.2.5 Check the strength of the magnet prior to fastening it to the nozzle. The magnet should be capable of holding about two pounds of weight. Note: A typical gas cylinder safety cap weighs about 2 lbs.
1.9.2.6 Proceed with V/L test. If the grade point tested is not within the limit of the Executive Order, use the procedure outlined in Section 1.10, How to Adjust the V/L (Vapor over Liquid) Ratio on the Healy 900 Model Nozzle, to adjust the V/L.

Note: If more than one nozzle share vacuum plumbing with the nozzle being tested, one troubleshooting method for a low V/L ratio is to seal all nozzles other than the nozzle being tested, using plastic bags and tape or rubber bands. If leaks in the nozzles/check valves served by a common vacuum pump cause the bags to deflate, the low V/L ratio may have been caused by a leak through an idle nozzle during the test. The V/L test to verify compliance, however, shall be conducted without “bagging” any of the nozzles.

1.9.2.7 Remove the seal pins and magnet assembly; loosen thumbscrew and remove V/L adapter from nozzle.
Figure 1

Healy Systems V/L Test Sleeve
Part No. 8034-1
1.10 How to Adjust the V/L (Vapor over Liquid) Ratio on the Healy 900 Series Nozzle

1.10.1 Remove, or pull forward, the Scuffguard from the nozzle body.

1.10.2 With Spout of the Nozzle facing to your left, locate the Vapor Flow Control Valve on the side of the Nozzle Body. Do not remove cover assembly.

1.10.3 Locate the opening in the center on the cover of the Vapor Flow Control Valve. Insert a .050 hex-key into the center opening of the Vapor Valve Cover Assembly.

1.10.4 After making any adjustments as show below, the nozzle has to be retested as specified in Exhibit 5, Section 7., of the Healy Phase II EVR System Executive Order VR-201-A, for V/L (Vapor over Liquid) readings.

1.10.4.1 Adjust clockwise to increase V/L reading.
1.10.4.2 Adjust counter-clockwise to decrease V/L reading.
1.10.4.3 Repeat Section 1.10.4 until the nozzle V/L is between 0.95 and 1.15.
INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS for HEALY SYSTEMS, INC.  
CLEAN AIR SEPARATOR

The Model 9942, Healy Systems Clean Air Separator Installation consists of a 400 gallon steel tank assembly (9961) that contains a fuel resistant bladder to contain excess gasoline vapors that may develop in gasoline storage tanks during idle periods of gasoline dispensing facility operation. The tank assembly weighs approximately 800 pounds which makes it necessary to have a power assisted lifting device available at the installation site to remove the tank from the transportation vehicle and place it on the required concrete pad (see drawing B9900-9945). The pad (level within 1/8"/foot) is located within 100 feet to the storage tank vent lines. The pad is a requirement of this installation. DO NOT PLACE THE TANK DIRECTLY ON THE GROUND OR ASPHALT SURFACE. NOTICE: The installer is responsible to ensure that the installation meets the latest edition requirements of NFPA 30A, Chapter 10. No electrical connections are required. The tank securement method shown in drawing B9900-9945 shall be approved by the local authority having jurisdiction with respect to wind and seismic loading.

In addition to the tank, there is a hardware kit that contains the following:

1. Pressure/Vacuum vent valve (See Exhibit 1 of VR-202-A for model number)
2. Locking 1” NPT Ball Valves
3. Pad locks (keyed alike)
4. Breather Assembly, Healy Model 9948
5. Vapor Inlet Assembly, Healy Model 9956
6. Float Check Valve Assembly, Model 9466G

Reference the appropriate Healy Systems installation drawing (C9900-9942, C9900-9971, C9900-9972 or C9900-9973 of this manual) for placement of the above parts for the vent stack configuration required by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) for the UST system. The local contractor is responsible to provide all necessary, galvanized piping, non-hardening, UL classified pipe joint compound and plumbing fittings. Additional Pressure/Vacuum (P/V) vent valves to complete installation are not included in the hardware kit. Healy is not responsible for the warranty of any other P/V vent valve purchased to complete installation.

The tank arrives at the site assembled and tested. All plumbing should be done using 1” galvanized steel pipe (Schedule 40) and approved nipples, as called out in the installation drawing appropriate for the site installation. Mounting hardware should be galvanized or stainless steel. Careful attention must be paid to the installation drawing appropriate for the site installation to assure proper operation of the bladder system. Do not inflate the bladder assembly after installation.

It is important that the tank be secured to the concrete pad as shown in drawing B9900-9945 of this manual to prevent any unintentional repositioning of the tank as the connecting plumbing to the vent system is accomplished.

Healy Systems, Inc.  
18 Hampshire Drive  
Hudson, New Hampshire 03051 USA  

ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual (August 31, 2005)
OPERATION AND PURGING

NORMAL OPERATION:

- There are four ball valves on the tank. In normal operation, only the valve at the top of the tank shall be open – the other three valves shall be closed. All four valves shall be locked in the above positions. The two plugs should be installed using a non-hardening, UL classified pipe joint compound and tightened to 60 ft-lbs.

DRAINING THE BLADDER:

- Any liquid coming over from the vent system would have collected above the valve in the riser pipe before going into the bladder. An inspection of the need to drain the bladder is easily made by removing the plug at the tee on the bottom plumbing of the tank. Before removing this plug, open the valve above the tee to release any liquid into the piping below. Wait approximately 30 seconds and then close the valve. Now, remove the plug at the tee on the bottom plumbing of the tank – be sure to have a container suitable for gasoline available to catch fluid. If liquid in excess of 16 ounces (473 ml) drains out, the bladder should also be drained.

- Should it be necessary to drain the bladder:
  1. Close the upper ball valve (usually open) leading to the tank vent lines.
  2. Open the valve that goes to the vertical riser that enters the top of the tank (the one without the ball valve going into the tank). Be sure the other three ball valves that connect to the vent lines and tank are closed.
  3. Remove the plug from the bottom tee and connect an explosion proof evacuation pump capable of handling liquid. Have a liquid tight, container suitable for gasoline positioned to receive any fluid that may exit the system and start the pump. If no liquid returns within 30 seconds, the bladder is dry – discontinue pumping, remove the pump, replace the plug and return the ball valves to their original, locked, positions.

DRAINING THE TANK:

- Should it be necessary to drain the tank (between the bladder and steel wall):
  1. Close the ball valve at the top of the tank and also the two valves on the vertical risers.
  2. Remove the plug in the bottom tee and place a metal container below the pipe opening.
  3. Carefully open the ball valve at the bottom of the tank – observe that the container that is being drained into does not overflow – empty container as required until fluid no longer comes from the pipe when the valve is open.
  4. Close the ball valve and replace the plug into the tee.
  5. Return all ball valves to their original locked positions.
Healy Model 75B Series Inverted Coaxial Hoses

1.0 Healy Model No. 75B Series Coaxial Hose

Healy 75B Series Hoses and Hose Assemblies should be serviced by a Healy Certified Technician. Hoses should be inspected for kinks, flat spots, abraded outer cover (wire strands visible) and leaking fittings on a weekly basis.

Note: The following procedures shall be conducted after installation or repair, with the dispenser authorized and ready to dispense fuel.

1.1 Field Serviceable Hose Components

1.1.1 Healy Part No. HB-2 O-ring (Item 1, in Figure below). This o-ring seals the fitting to the nozzle and the adapter. Liquid gasoline visible on the hose indicates a damaged or improperly installed HB-2 o-ring. Replace the o-ring, if necessary.

1.1.2 Healy Part No. HB-4 Quad Seals (Item 2, in Figure below). These quad seals are used on the end of the hose that attaches to the breakaway assembly (or flow limiter, if equipped). If the symptom is meter creep (gallons dispensed display on dispenser is counting up when the nozzle is not dispensing gasoline), check the HB-4 quad seals at the breakaway (or flow limiter, if equipped) end of the hose for cuts or damage. Replace the seals, if necessary.

1.1.3 Healy Part No. 291 O-ring (Item 3, in Figure below). These o-ring seals are used on the end of the hose that attaches to the nozzle or hose adaptor assembly. If the symptom is meter creep (gallons dispensed display on dispenser is counting up when the nozzle is not dispensing gasoline), check the 291 o-rings at the nozzle or adaptor end of the hose for cuts or damage. Replace the seals, if necessary.

Lubricate any o-ring or Quad Seal before installing the hose assembly into an adaptor, breakaway or nozzle assembly to make it easier to install and prevent the seal from getting cut. Motor oil (any weight) is acceptable for lubricating an o-ring or Quad Seal.

Rule of Thumb: O-rings to Nozzle and Hose Adaptor
Quad Seals to Breakaway (or Flow Limiter)

Healy Systems, Inc.
18 Hampshire Drive
Hudson, New Hampshire 03051 USA
Telephone: 603.882.2472
Fax: 603.882.5189

Healy Systems, Inc. – the innovative leader of Stage II vapor recovery equipment
1.2 Healy Model No. 75B Series Coaxial Hose Breakaway

---

**HEALY STAGE II VAPOR RECOVERY**  
**PART NO. 8761VV BREAKAWAY (HOSE BREAK) INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS**

- The Healy Breakaway is delivered loosely assembled. Handle carefully to avoid dropping and/or losing the precision parts.
- Failure to remove the Shear screw (item 1) as described in Step 1 below could result in fracturing or shearing of the screw. This screw will require replacement if damaged.
- Be sure to assemble parts in the exact sequence as shown below.
- Be sure to lubricate all o-rings and quad seals where indicated. Use of ordinary motor oil is sufficient.
- Do not use thread-sealing compounds on straight threads.

**ASSEMBLY INSTRUCTIONS**  
(refer to diagram at right)

1. Remove the Shear Screw (item 1) and the packing materials. Separate the halves of the breakaway assembly, retaining the loose internal valves (items 2 & 3) and the spring (item 13) inside the upper half.

2. Select the pigtail, (whip hose) assembly. Lubricate the quad and o-ring seals (items 4, 5, 6, & straight thread, item 8). Assemble the pigtail to the input half of the Breakaway (item 7) being sure that the larger end of the conical spring is centered in the groove on the white valve. Tighten hose to Breakaway at 35 foot pounds. Be sure the vapor tube fitting slides easily into item 2 before final tightening.

3. Select the delivery hose, lubricate the o-ring (item 4), the quad seal (item 5) and straight thread (item 6). Assemble the end with the quad seal to the output half of the Breakaway (item 10). Install the secondary hose and tighten to 35 foot pounds. Be sure the vapor tube fitting slides easily into item 3 before final tightening.

4. Carefully fit both halves of the Breakaway together. Utilizing the alignment pin, fully compress both halves and insert the Shear Screw (item 1) and hand tighten. Final tighten to 20 inch pounds. Tools should not be necessary to initially start the screws.

---

**PRODUCT-TO NOZZLE-END**

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Qty</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0-RING, PRECISION #7747</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AS701-752 SPRING, CONICAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-112 0-RING, PRECISION #7747</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PS701-75D-200 BODY, NOZZLE END</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PS701-75D BODY, DISPENSER END</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HOSE FITTING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0701-746 BODY, DISPENSER END</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0870-184U HOSE FITTING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>O-RING, PRECISION #7747 MB4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>O-RING, PRECISION #7747 MB2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0870-184U VALVE, NOZZLE END</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0870-746 VALVE, NOZZLE END</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0870-746 VALVE, DISPENSER END</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0870-716 SHEAR, SCR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Healy Systems, Inc.  
18 Hampshire Drive  
Hudson, New Hampshire 03051 USA

ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual (August 31, 2005)

Healy Systems, Inc. – the innovative leader of Stage II vapor recovery equipment
1.2.1 Assembly and Installation Instructions

1.2.1.1 UL-Required Notice

Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) requires that the installer of this product insure, before connecting this breakaway, that no damage will occur to the hose or dispenser before valve separation. The installer must test to be certain the dispenser is securely bolted to the dispensing island by using a procedure similar to that shown to the right and described below.

1.2.1.2 Pull Force Test

Attach a one-half inch diameter rope to the dispenser using a nipple/tee combination. Before charging the dispenser with the product or with electrical power, attach the rope with a spring scale to the dispenser’s product outlet.

Pull on the rope/scale with a gradual force up to 350 pounds. Observe the dispenser to assure there is no movement.

Perform this test from several different angles, being sure the dispenser is secure during each test.

After completion of testing, remove the rope and hardware to finish installation of the Healy hose and breakaway assembly.
Healy Model CX6 Series Hose Adaptors

The Healy CX6-A is a cast aluminum adaptor fitting which is used to adapt a gasoline dispenser (pump) to accept a Healy Phase (Stage) II inverted coaxial vapor recovery hose.

Before Installation:
- Read these instructions before installing the adaptor.
- Close crash (shear) valves in the dispenser and make sure electrical is shut off and locked out.

Tools Required:
- 15” adjustable wrench
- 1-1/2” open end wrench
- UL listed pipe sealant
- Torque wrench

Caution: The adaptor has 1” female pipe thread on one end (to be attached to the dispenser product outlet via a 1” male pipe thread fitting) and 1-1/4-18 female straight thread on the other (for attachment of the Healy coaxial hose).

Installation:
- Apply pipe sealant to the 1” male pipe thread end of the piping fitting to be installed to the adaptor and attach to the 1” female pipe thread end of the adaptor.
- Apply pipe sealant to the other male pipe thread end of the pipe fitting to be installed to the dispenser outlet and install assembly to the dispenser.
- Tighten the adaptor to 80 foot-pounds.
Healy Model 8701VV Breakaway

HEALY STAGE II VAPOR RECOVERY
PART NO. 8701VV BREAKAWAY (HOSE BREAK)
ASSEMBLY & INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

- The Breakaway is delivered loosely assembled. Handle carefully to avoid dropping and/or losing the precision parts.
- Failure to remove the Shear Screw (item 1) as described in Step 1 below could result in fracturing or shearing of the screw. The Shear screw will require replacement if damaged.
- Be sure to assemble parts in the exact sequence as shown below.
- Be sure to lubricate all o-rings and quad seals where indicated. Use of ordinary motor oil is sufficient.
- Do not use thread-sealing compounds on straight threads.

ASSEMBLY INSTRUCTIONS
(refer to diagram at right)

1. Remove the Shear Screw (item 1) and the packing materials. Separate the halves of the Breakaway assembly, retaining the loose internal valves, (items 2 & 3) and the spring (item 13) inside the upper half.

2. Select the pigtail, (whip hose) assembly. Lubricate the quad and o-ring seals (items 4, 5, 8, & straight thread, item 6). Assemble the pigtail to the input half of the Breakaway (item 7). Be sure that the larger end of the conical spring is centered in the groove on the white valve. Tighten hose to Breakaway at 35 foot pounds. Be sure the vapor tube fitting slides easily into item 2 before final tightening.

3. Select the delivery hose, lubricate the o-ring (item 4), the quad seal (item 5) and straight thread (item 6). Assemble the end with the quad seal to the output half of the Breakaway (item 10), install the secondary hose and tighten to 35 foot pounds. Be sure the vapor tube fitting slides easily into item 3 before final tightening.

4. Carefully fit both halves of the Breakaway together. Utilizing the alignment pin, fully compress both halves and insert the Shear Screw (item 1) and hand tighten. Final tighten to 20 inch pounds. Tools should not be necessary to initially start the screws.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Qty</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0-177-000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5770-573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5770-572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>78-213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>78-200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5770-573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5770-574</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HOSE FITTING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>QUAD RING SHL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1-015-000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5770-749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5770-749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5770-719</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dispenser End (Hose Adaptor)

Pigtail

Quad rings install as shown

Breakaway

Quadr rings install as shown

Product-to Nozzle-end

Healy Systems, Inc.
18 Hampshire Drive
Hudson, New Hampshire 03051 USA

ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual (August 31, 2005)

Healy Systems, Inc. – the innovative leader in Stage II vapor recovery equipment

Website: http://www.healysystems.com
Email: sales@healysystems.com
Telephone: 603.882.2472
Fax: 603.882.5189
DRIVE-OFF BREAKAWAY RECONNECTION PROCEDURE

Use this procedure to either reconnect or disconnect (reverse order) the Healy 8701VV Breakaway as part of Section 1.4 Procedure for Reconnecting Breakaway and Testing Fueling Point after Drive-Off in the Healy Systems Scheduled Maintenance.

**Note:** Breakaway Reconnections must be logged in the GDF Maintenance Log.

**TOOLS NEEDED:**

- Healy Breakaway Reconnection Clamp, Part No. 795
- 8mm Hex Head Socket
- Torque wrench
- Safety glasses

**RECONNECTION PROCEDURE**

1. Inspect each half of the separated breakaway for obvious damage to the outer-shell, plastic inserts or o-rings; including cracks, chips or tears that may effect reconnecting the two halves.

2. Check the shear pin bushing hole (see Figure 2, on page 29) located in the top half of the breakaway for any part of the pin left behind at separation. A gentle tap on the opposite side of the breakaway should eject the pin.

3. After completing inspection, lightly lubricate the main o-ring on the top half of the breakaway. Any weight motor oil is acceptable.

4. Slide the top clamp of the Breakaway Reconnection Clamp onto the two flat surfaces on the top half of the breakaway (See Figure 1, on page 29) installed on the dispenser (attached to whip hose).

5. Slide the separated bottom half of the breakaway (with hose and nozzle attached) onto the bottom clamp of the Breakaway Reconnection Clamp and begin squeezing the grip to slowly bring the two halves together. Check the main o-ring for position as the top and bottom of the breakaway come together.

6. Align the dowel pin in the bottom half of the breakaway with the dowel pin guide located in the top half of the breakaway. When dowel pin and guide are aligned, continue squeezing tool grip until the breakaway halves come together.

**Caution:** Reconnection can cause a small amount of gasoline to leak out of the breakaway. A towel wrapped loosely around the breakaway can help to minimize fuel spills.
7. Remove the shear pin (#787) located in the spare shear pin location of the breakaway and install in place of the original.

8. Torque the shear pin to 20 inch-pounds (~ 1.5 ft-lbs). **DO NOT OVER-TIGHTEN.**

9. If available, install a shear pin (#787) in the spare shear pin location.

10. Remove the Breakaway Reconnection Clamp.

11. Proceed with the tests outlined in Section 1.4 of the Healy Systems Scheduled Maintenance.
The Healy Model 1301 Flow Limiter is designed for installation into the lower half of the Healy P/N 8701VV breakaway before installation of a Healy Systems primary hose. The flow limiter reduces the product dispenser rate to conform to the U.S. EPA 10.0 gpm maximum dispensing limit.

**Installation Instructions:** Lubricate the quad rings and O-ring before assembly with oil or grease. **Do not use pipe sealant or tape on threads or seals.** Install the male end of the flow limiter into the breakaway as shown below and tighten to 60 foot pounds. Install the primary hose and nozzle according to their instructions. Make sure all fittings are tight, test for any leaks and check to be sure the flow does not exceed 10.0 gpm with the nozzle fully open (lever held all the way up).

Field replaceable parts are limited to replacement of the Quad Rings or O-ring. There is no maintenance required of the internal parts.
Husky Model 4885 2-Inch Threaded Pressure/Vacuum Vent Valve

PRESSURE/VACUUM VENT MODEL
4885 INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

INSTALLATION
The P/V Vent is designed to fit on top of a 2" vent pipe. Remove the P/V Vent from the carton and visually inspect for any shipping damage.

Model 4885 Thread-On P/V Vent
Apply fuel resistant pipe sealant to the threads on the 2" vent stack. Screw the P/V Vent onto the vent stack and tighten to a range of 20 to 50 ft-lbs with a suitable wrench. DO NOT OVER-TIGHTEN. Periodic maintenance is recommended (see below).

MAINTENANCE
Annually inspect the P/V Vent valve for foreign objects without removing the P/V Vent valve from the vent pipe by using the following procedure:
1. Remove the screws that hold the top cover on.
2. Remove any debris that might be sitting inside the lower cover.
3. Check the drain holes in the lower cover for blockage.
4. The two (2) screens should not be removed.
5. Reinstall the top cover and retaining screws.
6. Tighten the screws firmly.

NOTE: DO NOT ALTER OR COVER THE P/V VENT

TESTING CRITERIA
Leak rate: Pressure = .05 CFH at 2" WC, Vacuum = .21 CFH at -4" WC. Cracking Pressure: 2 ½" to 3 ½" WC, Vacuum = -6" to -10" WC.
Per ARB procedure TP-201.1E or the applicable ARB Executive Order.

PRESSURE VACUUM VENT WARRANTY INFORMATION

Husky Corporation will, at its option, repair, replace, or credit the purchase price of any Husky manufactured Pressure Vacuum Vent which proves upon examination by Husky, to be defective in material and/or workmanship within EIGHTEEN (18) MONTHS from the date of shipment for any Husky Pressure Vacuum Vent, except as otherwise provided herein. For all other Husky manufactured product, see Husky Form No. PS2002-Term (4/15/02) at www.husky.com.

The warranty period on repaired or replacement product is only for the remainder of the warranty period. Buyer must return the products to Husky, transportation charges prepaid. This Warranty does not apply to equipment or parts which have been installed improperly, damaged by misuse, improper operation or maintenance, or which are altered or repaired in any way other than by Husky.

The Warranty provisions contained herein apply ONLY to original purchasers and subsequent commercial purchasers within the warranty period who use the equipment for commercial or industrial purposes. THERE ARE NO OTHER WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR OTHERWISE, AND ANY OTHER SUCH WARRANTIES ARE HEREBY SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMED.

Husky assumes NO LIABILITY for labor charges or other costs incurred by Buyer incidental to the service, adjustment, repair, return, removal or replacement of products. HUSKY ASSUMES NO LIABILITY FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR OTHER DAMAGES UNDER ANY WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AND ALL SUCH LIABILITY IS HEREBY EXPRESSLY EXCLUDED.

Husky reserves the right to change or improve the design of any Husky fuel dispensing equipment without assuming any obligations to modify any fuel dispensing equipment previously manufactured.

HUSKY CORPORATION
○ PACIFIC, MO 63069
www.husky.com PHONE: 800-325-3558

Husky Corporation will, at its option, repair, replace, or credit the purchase price of any Husky manufactured Pressure Vacuum Vent which proves upon examination by Husky, to be defective in material and/or workmanship within EIGHTEEN (18) MONTHS from the date of shipment for any Husky Pressure Vacuum Vent, except as otherwise provided herein. For all other Husky manufactured product, see Husky Form No. PS2002-Term (4/15/02) at www.husky.com.

The warranty period on repaired or replacement product is only for the remainder of the warranty period. Buyer must return the products to Husky, transportation charges prepaid. This Warranty does not apply to equipment or parts which have been installed improperly, damaged by misuse, improper operation or maintenance, or which are altered or repaired in any way other than by Husky.

The Warranty provisions contained herein apply ONLY to original purchasers and subsequent commercial purchasers within the warranty period who use the equipment for commercial or industrial purposes. THERE ARE NO OTHER WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR OTHERWISE, AND ANY OTHER SUCH WARRANTIES ARE HEREBY SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMED.

Husky assumes NO LIABILITY for labor charges or other costs incurred by Buyer incidental to the service, adjustment, repair, return, removal or replacement of products. HUSKY ASSUMES NO LIABILITY FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR OTHER DAMAGES UNDER ANY WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AND ALL SUCH LIABILITY IS HEREBY EXPRESSLY EXCLUDED.

Husky reserves the right to change or improve the design of any Husky fuel dispensing equipment without assuming any obligations to modify any fuel dispensing equipment previously manufactured.

HUSKY CORPORATION
○ 2325 HUSKY WAY
○ PACIFIC, MO 63069
www.husky.com PHONE: 800-325-3558

Husky Corporation will, at its option, repair, replace, or credit the purchase price of any Husky manufactured Pressure Vacuum Vent which proves upon examination by Husky, to be defective in material and/or workmanship within EIGHTEEN (18) MONTHS from the date of shipment for any Husky Pressure Vacuum Vent, except as otherwise provided herein. For all other Husky manufactured product, see Husky Form No. PS2002-Term (4/15/02) at www.husky.com.

The warranty period on repaired or replacement product is only for the remainder of the warranty period. Buyer must return the products to Husky, transportation charges prepaid. This Warranty does not apply to equipment or parts which have been installed improperly, damaged by misuse, improper operation or maintenance, or which are altered or repaired in any way other than by Husky.

The Warranty provisions contained herein apply ONLY to original purchasers and subsequent commercial purchasers within the warranty period who use the equipment for commercial or industrial purposes. THERE ARE NO OTHER WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR OTHERWISE, AND ANY OTHER SUCH WARRANTIES ARE HEREBY SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMED.

Husky assumes NO LIABILITY for labor charges or other costs incurred by Buyer incidental to the service, adjustment, repair, return, removal or replacement of products. HUSKY ASSUMES NO LIABILITY FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR OTHER DAMAGES UNDER ANY WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AND ALL SUCH LIABILITY IS HEREBY EXPRESSLY EXCLUDED.

Husky reserves the right to change or improve the design of any Husky fuel dispensing equipment without assuming any obligations to modify any fuel dispensing equipment previously manufactured.

HUSKY CORPORATION
○ 2325 HUSKY WAY
○ PACIFIC, MO 63069
www.husky.com PHONE: 800-325-3558

Husky Corporation will, at its option, repair, replace, or credit the purchase price of any Husky manufactured Pressure Vacuum Vent which proves upon examination by Husky, to be defective in material and/or workmanship within EIGHTEEN (18) MONTHS from the date of shipment for any Husky Pressure Vacuum Vent, except as otherwise provided herein. For all other Husky manufactured product, see Husky Form No. PS2002-Term (4/15/02) at www.husky.com.

The warranty period on repaired or replacement product is only for the remainder of the warranty period. Buyer must return the products to Husky, transportation charges prepaid. This Warranty does not apply to equipment or parts which have been installed improperly, damaged by misuse, improper operation or maintenance, or which are altered or repaired in any way other than by Husky.

The Warranty provisions contained herein apply ONLY to original purchasers and subsequent commercial purchasers within the warranty period who use the equipment for commercial or industrial purposes. THERE ARE NO OTHER WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR OTHERWISE, AND ANY OTHER SUCH WARRANTIES ARE HEREBY SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMED.

Husky assumes NO LIABILITY for labor charges or other costs incurred by Buyer incidental to the service, adjustment, repair, return, removal or replacement of products. HUSKY ASSUMES NO LIABILITY FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR OTHER DAMAGES UNDER ANY WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AND ALL SUCH LIABILITY IS HEREBY EXPRESSLY EXCLUDED.

Husky reserves the right to change or improve the design of any Husky fuel dispensing equipment without assuming any obligations to modify any fuel dispensing equipment previously manufactured.

HUSKY CORPORATION
○ 2325 HUSKY WAY
○ PACIFIC, MO 63069
www.husky.com PHONE: 800-325-3558

Husky Corporation will, at its option, repair, replace, or credit the purchase price of any Husky manufactured Pressure Vacuum Vent which proves upon examination by Husky, to be defective in material and/or workmanship within EIGHTEEN (18) MONTHS from the date of shipment for any Husky Pressure Vacuum Vent, except as otherwise provided herein. For all other Husky manufactured product, see Husky Form No. PS2002-Term (4/15/02) at www.husky.com.

The warranty period on repaired or replacement product is only for the remainder of the warranty period. Buyer must return the products to Husky, transportation charges prepaid. This Warranty does not apply to equipment or parts which have been installed improperly, damaged by misuse, improper operation or maintenance, or which are altered or repaired in any way other than by Husky.

The Warranty provisions contained herein apply ONLY to original purchasers and subsequent commercial purchasers within the warranty period who use the equipment for commercial or industrial purposes. THERE ARE NO OTHER WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR OTHERWISE, AND ANY OTHER SUCH WARRANTIES ARE HEREBY SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMED.

Husky assumes NO LIABILITY for labor charges or other costs incurred by Buyer incidental to the service, adjustment, repair, return, removal or replacement of products. HUSKY ASSUMES NO LIABILITY FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR OTHER DAMAGES UNDER ANY WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AND ALL SUCH LIABILITY IS HEREBY EXPRESSLY EXCLUDED.

Husky reserves the right to change or improve the design of any Husky fuel dispensing equipment without assuming any obligations to modify any fuel dispensing equipment previously manufactured.
GILBARCO ENCORE™ 300 & 500 SERIES
DISPENSER RETROFIT for HEALY SYSTEMS, INC.
MODEL VP1000
VAPOR RECOVERY ASSIST SYSTEM
(KIT Z082 & Z083)

OUTLINE

Notice: USE THIS PROCEDURE IF CONVERTING A BALANCE OR GILBARCO VaporVac™ VAPOR RECOVERY SYSTEM TO A HEALY VAPOR RECOVERY ASSIST SYSTEM

See Section 15 For Dispensers With VaporVac™ Systems

1. Purpose
2. Safety
3. Models Covered
4. Parts Lists
5. Tools Required
6. Dispenser Access
7. Survey Scope of Work
8. Installing The Healy VP1000 System
9. Installing The Sealed Nipple Assembly
10. Wiring Inside The Electronics Compartment
11. Connecting Healy Systems Dispensing Equipment
12. VP1000 Theory Of Operation
13. Testing The System
14. Trouble Shooting The VP1000
15. VaporVac™ Removal
16. Nozzle Hook Adjustment
17. VP1000 Vane & Rotor Service & Replacement Guide

Start-up/ New Installation/ Warranty/ Annual Testing Form (Rev. 04/05)
1. PURPOSE:

This procedure describes the tools, methods and skill levels required to install a Healy Systems, Inc. Model VP1000 Vapor Recovery pump in vapor ready Gilbarco Encore™ 300 and 500 series gasoline dispensers. Only Healy trained and certified contractors will be able to perform these retrofits or warranty will be void. The installer shall be a skilled petroleum technician and thoroughly familiar with the requirements of State, Federal and local codes for installation and repair of gasoline dispensing equipment. Also, they shall be aware of all the necessary safety precautions and site safety requirements to assure a safe and trouble free installation. NOTE: All electrical and hydraulic plumbing fittings referred to in these instructions must be UL “listed” or “recognized” for the purpose.

2. SAFETY:

Before installing the equipment, read, understand and follow:

- The National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)
- The Automotive and Marine Service Code (NFPA 30A)
- Any national, state and local codes that may apply.

The failure to install the equipment in accordance with NFPA 30A and 70 may adversely affect the safe use and operation of the system.

Accurate, sound installations reduce service calls: Use experienced, licensed contractors that practice accurate, safe installation techniques. Careful installation provides a sound troubleshooting framework for field repairs and can eliminate potential problems.

1. Read all instructions before beginning.

2. Follow all safety precautions:
   - Barricade the area.
   - Do not allow vehicles or unauthorized people in the area.
   - Do not smoke or allow open flames in the area.
   - Do not use power tools in the work area.
   - Wear eye protection during installation.

3. Use circuit breakers for multiple disconnects to turn off power and prevent feedback from other dispensers.
3. MODELS COVERED:
Gilbarco 300 and 500 Encore™ series dispensers, all options except non-vapor ready. The addition of the Healy Systems VP1000 to the Encore dispenser will increase the current draw of the dispenser by 2 amps. Use the label supplied to note this change.

4. PARTS LISTS: (See Photo A)

1. VP1000 Vacuum Pump
2. 1373A Wire Harness / MC100 Series Interface Module Assembly
3. Interrupt jumpers (1, for 300 series & 1, for 500 series)

PHOTO A

PHOTO B

PHOTO C

PHOTO D

Healy Systems, Inc.
18 Hampshire Drive
Hudson, New Hampshire 03051 USA
ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual (August 31, 2005)
HARDWARE KIT Z082H: (See Photo B)
2 3/8 - 16 x 2” bolts with nuts and washers
1 1310 Mounting bracket
4 1/4 - 20 bolts, washers, lock washers and nuts

ELECTRICAL KIT Z082E: (See Photo C)
1 Current change label (p/n 1405)
7 Wire nuts
1 8-32 x 5/8” machine screw, washer and nut
1 #1316 potted conduit nipple
1 #8 ring tong terminal and star washer
1 Notice label (p/n 1406)
1 UL Listed label (p/n 1410)
1 1/2” electrical union
3 1/2” x 3/4” electrical reducing bushing
1 Explosion proof junction box
1 1/2” capped elbow (electrical)
1 3/4” coupling (electrical)
2 1/2” x 7” electrical nipple
1 1/2” x 4” electrical nipple
1 1/2” electrical close nipple
1 1/2” electrical coupling

VAPOR KIT Z082V: Vapor ready only (See Photo D) See photo U for Z083V VaporVac™ Kit
2 1/2 ” NPT X 5/8” flair straight fittings
3’ 5/8” OD copper tube, type ‘L’
1 1” x 1/2 “ reducing bushing
2 1/2 ” close nipple
1 1/2” x 1/2 ” x 1/2 ” tee
1 1/2” x 1/4” reducing bushing
1 1/2 ” ball valve
1. 1/4” pipe plug
2. 5/8” flare nuts
3. 1/2” street elbow
4. 1/2” NPT x 5/8” flair elbow fitting
5. 1” x 1/2” bell reducer

**MATERIALS SUPPLIED BY INSTALLER:**

- Thread Sealing Compound – non-Setting, UL Classified for use on all tapered threads, non-electrical, plumbing fittings.
- Teflon tape

**5. TOOLS REQUIRED:**

- 1/2” or 3/8” ratchet set w/ sockets 1/4” through 9/16” + 3” extension
- 9” lineman’s pliers
- Assorted open end wrenches 1/4” through 3/4”
- Wire cutters/stripers 18 AWG and 26 AWG
- Assorted screwdrivers (flat blade-one must be 1/8” wide and Phillips)
- 5/8” & 1/2” copper tube bending tool
- 5/8” & 1/2” copper tube flaring tool
- Copper tubing cutter
- Electrical multi-meter
- Small hand brush (1-1/2” wide, for clearing chips)
- 12” adjustable wrench
- 10” pipe wrench
- Tape measure
- Allen wrenches

**6. DISPENSER ACCESS:**

- Secure Dispenser Access keys from Station Management.
- Remove lower cabinet panels and open upper access doors.
- Lock-out and tag-out all electrical power to dispenser being modified.
- Refer to manufacturer’s manual to determine ‘A’ side and ‘B’ side of dispenser.
7. Survey – Scope of Work: Perform this step before beginning steps 8 thru 12.

Read and familiarize yourself with the theory of operations sheet and wiring instructions for the VP1000 Vapor Pump. The installation of the pump is on a metal bracket mounted to the center cross bar, behind the main electrical ‘J’ box, see photo E. This is the opposite side that the 1” vapor tube terminates from the upper vapor manifold, see photo F. From this survey, you will have an indication of where the vapor plumbing fittings need to go. In the electronics compartment, locate the sealed electrical nipple coming up from the hydraulics compartment, near the center of the dispenser. In this area, there are a series of electrical knockouts, one of which needs to be removed to install the 1316 sealed nipple assembly for the Healy VP1000 electrical connections. The electrical interface module will be mounted on the cross rail near the place where the sealed nipples come from below. See Section 11. **CAUTION: ALL POWER TO DISPENSER UNDER MODIFICATION SHOULD BE COMPLETELY DISCONNECTED AND CAPPED OFF AT JUNCTION BOX TO AVOID UNINTENTIONAL FEEDBACK FROM OTHER DISPENSERS!!**
8. INSTALLING THE HEALY VP1000 SYSTEM:

- Get the VP1000 mounting bracket and install to the center cross rail from the non-electrical J-box side, using two 3/8 – 16 x 2” bolts, nuts, flat and lock washers. Using the 2nd and 3rd holes from the right on the cross rail, select the bolt holes in the bracket that places the shelf of the bracket about 2” below the bottom of the cross rail. This position assures that the plumbing is self-draining and avoids traps in the vapor line. Do not completely tighten the hardware, see photo J.

- Get the vapor pump and install a 1/2” NPT street elbow fitting into the ‘IN’ port and a 5/8” flare x 1/2” NPT elbow in the ‘OUT’ port using tape, not pipe dope. Looking at the face of the pump, completely tighten both fittings so they are facing directly out from the front of the pump.

- Position the pump on top of the mounting bracket with the fittings facing in the direction shown in photo J. Slide the pump to allow for matching the location of holes in the pump and mounting bracket.

- Loosely secure the pump to the bracket using the four 1/4” bolts, nuts, flat and lock washers. (Final tightening is done after the electrical is completely installed.)

- Using tape, install a 1/2” close nipple into the street elbow. To this, install the 1/2” ball valve and one of the 5/8” flare x 1/2” NPT straight fittings. Final tighten such that the handle on the ball valve points upward when the valve is closed.
- Install and final tighten a 1” x 1/2” reducer bushing into the 1” vapor down pipe.
- To the 1/2” tee, install a 1/2” x 1/4” reducer bushing into one of the end ‘run’ openings, then install a 1/4” pipe plug into the bushing- final tighten. Install a 5/8” flare x 1/2” NPT straight fitting into the other end ‘run’ opening and tighten. Install a 1/2” close nipple into the branch opening.
- Install the above into the 1/2” reducer fitting on the vapor down pipe, final tightening so the flare fitting faces away from the VP1000 pump, see photo J.
- Final connection from the pump to the down pipe is done after the electrical piping has been completed.

9. INSTALLING THE SEALED NIPPLE ASSEMBLY:  (See Photo G)


Photo G

- In the electronics compartment, locate the sealed nipple that contains the dispenser wiring. Notice that there are 2 or 3 blank knockouts next to the existing nipple. Diagonally, to the left and below the existing nipple, knock out one pre-punched filler piece. (Punch only the same one on each plate. Do not leave any empty holes).
- Remove the two hex head screws holding the knock out panel in place. The panel cannot be removed, but can be raised to allow access to the lower vapor barrier panel for removing the knockout in that piece and also allows access for securing the nuts of the sealed nipple assembly.
Get the 1316 sealed nipple assembly and carefully remove the first nut and washer over the wires. Tighten the other nut down on the nipple as far as it will go leaving the washer on top of the nut.

Run wires (from the short threaded end of sealed nipple) down from electronics cabinet through lower knockout only.

Push the rubber washer down on the sealed nipple approximately 2”. Run wires (from the long threaded end of sealed nipple) and nipple up through the upper knockout plate. Install the washer and nut that was removed above and tighten the nipple securely to the plate.

Reposition the upper knockout plate to its original location and secure with the previously removed screws. Check to be sure the rubber washer is seated on the lower panel.

Do not use pipe dope or tape on the following fittings and be sure there is at least five full threads of engagement of the fittings in their respective couplings.

To the bottom of the sealed nipple assembly installed above, install a 3/4” electrical coupling and then, a 3/4” x 1/2” reducing bushing into the coupling.

Install one of the 1/2” x 7” electrical nipples to the reducing bushing above then the 1/2” coupling and then the other 1/2” x 7” electrical nipple.

Get the 1/2” capped elbow and remove the cover. Thread the wires from above through one of the elbow hubs and completely tighten so that the open hub of the elbow faces the electrical wires on top of the motor.

Get the 4” long conduit and install in the remaining opening in the capped elbow. (Do not pull wires at this time).

Install 3/4” x 1/2” reducing bushings into each opening on the electrical junction box supplied.

Install the J-box to the 4” nipple as shown in Photo J. This should position the cover opening to your left and the remaining opening on the J-box approximately over the electrical wires on the pump. The motor or bracket position may need to be adjusted to attain this alignment.

At the VP1000, get and install the threaded half of the 1/2” electrical union over the wires coming from the motor. Do not use pipe dope on these fittings and be sure there is at least five full threads of engagement of the fittings in their respective couplings.

Thread a 1/2” electrical close nipple into the remaining half of the electrical union and install into the remaining opening of the J-box.

Carefully feed the motor wires into the split union pieces and into the “J” box until the two halves of the union can be slid together and secure.

Completely tighten the hardware on both the pump and the bracket.
- Carefully feed the wires from the capped elbow into the J-box, pull wires loosely until the cover can be replaced on the capped elbow. Replace cover.
- In the “J” box, leave about 6” of wire on both the wires coming from the motor and from the sealed nipple, cut off excess wire and strip approximately 1/2” of insulation from all wires.
- Use wire nuts to join the wires, color for color, together. There may be some extra wires in some sealed nipples, cap these off and dress aside.
- Replace the cover on the junction box.
- Bend a broad ‘U’ into a piece of 5/8” copper tube and carefully fit between the flare fittings between the VP1000 and the vapor down-pipe. One of the ‘legs’ should be at least 6” long before cutting and installing the nuts and flaring the ends. This installation provides a flexible cushion in the tubing, see photos K & L below.
- Note: The discharge piping from the 5/8” flare elbow attached to the out port of the VP1000 is left up to the installer. There is extra 5/8 tubing, flare elbow and a bell reducer to help with the final installation.

**NOTICE:** ALL VAPOR LINES MUST BE INSTALLED TO BE NATURALLY DRAINING, WITHOUT ANY DIPS OR TRAPS THAT WOULD CAUSE BLOCKAGE.

---

10. **WIRING INSIDE THE ELECTRONICS COMPARTMENT:** (SEE PHOTOS H, M & N)

- Secure the prewired Interface Module to the inside, between the two cross rails in the electronics compartment using the 8-32 screw, nut and washer supplied, see photo H.
- The wiring kit contains two jumper assemblies, one marked 300 and the other marked 500. Select the appropriate jumper and connect the stripped wires, one to terminal 1 of the solenoid disconnect relay, see photo H, and the other to terminal 6 of the same terminal block.

- Identify P108 on the 300, or P1200 on the 500 on the valve converter board and remove the connector from the socket on the board. Insert this connector into the mating socket on the cable. Insert the matching plug on the cable into J108 or J1200 on the board, see photos M & N.

- Using the cable harness attached to the module, identify and segregate the “A” side and “B” side connectors. The valve board connections are arranged by product, so it is important to be sure the “A’s” and “B’s” are connected to the appropriate sockets on the board. Connect the ‘signal’ inputs A1, 2, 3 and B1, 2, 3 male/female connectors on the cable to the appropriate locations on the valve converter board. Be sure to keep the “A’s” and “B’s” together as there are “A’s” and “B’s” on both sides of the valve converter board. Note only connect the module to active gasoline products – do not connect to diesel or other unused valve connection points.

- The seven (7) wires from the sealed nipple assembly are connected as follows:
  - Red (either one) connected to ‘OUTPUT 1’ on output terminal board
  - Red (other one) connected to ‘OUTPUT 2’ on output terminal board
  - Purple connected to ‘FAULT’ on output terminal board
  - Orange connected to ‘FAULT COMMON’ on output terminal board
  - Green – connect the ring lug supplied and then attach to chassis, see photo O.
  - Black – connect to Motor terminal on power input terminal strip
  - White – connect to Neutral on input terminal strip
11. CONNECTING HEALY SYSTEMS DISPENSING EQUIPMENT

- The black wire on the power jumper is connected to ‘Power In’ and the white wire is connected to ‘Neutral’ on the input terminal strip. The orange connector on the other end of the black and white pair is connected to any available power plug on the dispenser harness. The dispenser power harness is composed of a black, white and green wires running together along the center rail and has orange, 3-pin connectors that will mate with the power wire from the MC100-1 module, see photo P.

- Completing the connection of Healy Systems dispensing equipment requires the installation of Healy Systems Phase II dispenser adapters, hoses and nozzles (Hanging Hardware).

- If applicable, remove existing non-Healy hanging hardware (from the dispenser product outlet adapter, to and including the nozzles).

- Vapor ready dispensers may require a Healy Systems adapter to make the hose threads compatible with other Healy Systems equipment. Install necessary adapter following instructions packed with the adapter. Various adapters and pigtails are available, depending on how the dispenser is configured: M34 metric (Healy designation F3 or S3) or balance ready (Healy designation S4).

- Healy Vapor Recovery Hoses are available in various lengths to satisfy local ordinances and still provide “far side” fueling capability. Install these following instructions contained on the shipping box.

- Check local laws regarding breakaways and if needed or desired, use Model 8701-VV; install using the instructions supplied with the unit.
12. VP1000 Theory of Operation

The Healy Systems VP1000 is a self-contained rotary vane pump, designed for gasoline vapor recovery utilizing various parts of the Healy System Vapor Recovery product line. It is intended for use by either OEM dispenser/pump manufacturers or as an after market add-on to make existing equipment compatible with Healy System technology. In order to convert to ‘others’ equipment, an electronic interface is required to adapt the targeted pump/dispenser to the new vapor recovery equipment. The interface senses when authorization to dispense has been given and sends signals to the motor to operate at a low speed for one hose, or a higher speed for two hoses. It also functions to shut off the pump/dispenser if it senses that the vapor pump is not operating properly. The vacuum is regulated at a level sufficient to clear liquid gasoline from the vapor path in MPD applications. The Healy nozzle controls the actual amount of vapors withdrawn, itself, in response to the liquid gasoline flow rate.

**MOTOR SPECIFICATIONS**

| Horsepower | 1/8 |
| Voltage | 120VAC |

**INTERFACE SPECIFICATIONS**

| Input voltage | 120 VAC |
| Relay current capacity | 5A AC |
| Input signals: | AC and DC voltages up to 130 VAC max |
| Motor Input signal | 5 VDC @ 20 Hz 50% Duty Cycle |
13. TESTING THE SYSTEM:

- Carefully review all work completed, being sure all mechanical joints are thoroughly tightened and electrical connections sealed.

- Open the product crash valves and restore power to the dispenser.

- With the power on, but no nozzles authorized, the VP1000 should not be running (unless the ambient temperature is below 40°F), but the power LED (yellow) should be energized on the interface module.

- Authorize one handle and the vacuum system should activate when the gasoline flow control valve is engaged. Repeat for all other nozzles, individually testing each nozzle on each side of dispenser. With each authorization, one of the green LED’s on the interface module should illuminate and the VP1000 activate.

- Authorize one nozzle, listen to the speed of the VP1000. With one nozzle activated, the speed will be slower than if a nozzle on each side is activated. Activate a nozzle on the other side of the dispenser and listen for the speed to change.

- To test the tightness of the vapor plumbing installed on the suction side of the system requires a 0-100” water column gauge. Connect the gauge into the 1/4” test port of the adapter tee installed earlier in section 8 Photo J. Continue by following and completing the START-UP / NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM.

14. TROUBLESHOOTING THE VP1000:

☐ Use extreme care and caution when performing the tests listed below. If 120 VAC is accidentally applied to the fault or DC terminals, the module will be destroyed.

☐ With power applied to the dispenser, but no products authorized, there should be 120 VAC between neutral and 120 VAC on the module terminal strip.

☐ As above, with any product authorized, there should be single speed power applied to the VP1000. Verify this by checking for 2-3 VDC from OUTPUT 1 (RED WIRE) to FAULT COMMON (ORANGE WIRE), (or from OUTPUT 2 TO FAULT COMMON) also; one GREEN LED should be illuminated. With a second product authorized on the opposite side of the dispenser i.e. one product on each side, the motor should operate at higher speed and there should be 2-3 VDC on both output 1 and 2 (to fault common) and both GREEN LED’s should be illuminated.

☐ With the pump running, a fault can be simulated by shorting, with a jumper wire, the “FAULT INPUT” (purple wire) to FAULT COMMON (orange). This should cause the motor to shut off, the solenoid valves to lose power and the dispenser to shut down. Also, as long as the short is maintained, the red LED will be illuminated. Removing the short will not automatically reset the module. To reset the module, remove the short, remove power to the dispenser for twenty seconds and restore power. The
module should now be reset and the red led extinguished. This can also be accomplished by using the power reset (PWR RESET) on the module.

- If diagnosing a problem where the LED is already illuminated, a steady light indicates a low current condition, therefore expect a vane or rotor problem. If the LED is blinking, that indicates a high current condition and would expect to find a jammed rotor or vapor line flooded with product. See Start-up/ New Installation/ Warranty/ Annual Testing Form.

- The electronics of the motor will make three attempts to have a successful start of the motor. If it detects a problem, on the fourth unsuccessful start, it will short the fault line to signal minus (DC-) and shut down the electronics.
15. VaporVac™ Removal:
Described below are the steps necessary to remove a VaporVac™ and re-plumb the vapor lines to install the Healy VP1000 series vapor assist recovery system.

- Removal of the VaporVac pumps requires the top cover of the dispenser be removed. From the top of the cover, remove the four corner bolts and lifting eyes if present, along with various washers. Remove the cover. Save hardware for reinstallation.
- With the top removed, notice the ‘loose’ cross rails that the top cover bolts were screwed in to – remove these rails and save for reinstallation after conversion.
- Be sure all electrical power to the dispenser has been disconnected and disconnect the electrical connections going to each pump.
- Loosen and disconnect all the vapor pipes from both VAC pumps. Do not remove the vapor pipes from the product outlets, see photos Q and R.
- From one of the pumps, remove the 3/4” NPT X 1” flare elbow fitting and save for use below. Remove the two brackets and motors.

- Into the 3/4” x 1” elbow that was removed above, attach the 3/4” x 1/2” bell reducer supplied in place of the 3/4” coupling shown in Photo S and then install the 1/2” NPT x 1/2” x 1/2” flare tee using tape. Tighten with the branch pointing opposite the flare connection, and then attach the flare fitting to the vapor down pipe fitting, see photo S.

- Connect the loose vapor tube fitting from the dispenser outlet to the run flare position on the tee. Cut and flare a piece of 1/2” copper tube suitable to connect the other vapor connection to the tee using the 1/2”x 1/2” flare elbow fitting supplied, see photo T.
- Electrical wiring and lower cabinet plumbing are the same for Balance or VaporVac™.
- Deprogram the VaporVac™ system using the “Electronically Disabling the VaporVac System” instruction sheet, enclosed in the Z083V VaporVac™ Kit.
- After testing, reinstall the cross rails, top cover and hardware removed earlier.
Z083V VaporVac™ Kit

Photo U

VAPOR KIT Z083V: for VaporVac™ Kit (See Photo U)

2 1/2” NPT x 5/8” flair straight fittings
3' 5/8” OD copper tube, type ‘L’
1 1” x 1/2 “ reducing bushing
2 1/2” close nipple
1 1/2” x 1/2” x 1/2” tee
1 1/2” NPT x 1/4” reducing bushing
1 1/2” ball valve
1 1/4” pipe plug
4 5/8” flare nuts
1 1/2” street elbow
2 1/2” NPT x 5/8” flare elbows
1 1” x 1/2” bell reducer
1 1/2 ” flare x 1/2 ” flare x 1/2“ NPT tee
1 3/4” x 1/2” bell reducer
1 1/2” x 1/2” flare elbow
2 1/2” flare nuts
2’ 1/2” OD copper tube, type ‘L’
1 “Electronically Disabling the VaporVac System” instruction sheet

16. GILBARCO ENCORE NOZZLE HOOK ADJUSTMENT

This document details how to adjust Gilbarco Encore dispensing unit nozzle hooks to accommodate various manufacturers’ nozzles.

Required tools: drill, 7/32” or #22 drill bit, 1/4” square-tip driver, 7 mm metric hex nut driver or socket, 3/8” nut driver or socket.

NOTE: AC or battery powered drills must not be used at the dispensing unit because of the danger of explosion or fire due to the presence of hazardous vapors.

Step One: Preparation.
1. Notify site personnel of work to be performed.
2. Secure work area.
3. Isolate dispensing unit from point-of-sale or pump controller.
4. Close shear valves.
5. Remove nozzle(s) from nozzle boot(s) and place on ground.

Step Two: Remove nozzle boot(s) from dispensing unit.
1. Loosen two nozzle boot mounting screws. (See figure 1) using 1/4” square tip driver. Note: Save nozzle boot mounting screws for use later.
2. Remove nozzle boot from door by pulling toward you.
Step Three: Remove nozzle hook from nozzle boot.
1. Place nozzle boot face down on work surface covered with soft cloth to protect nozzle boot face.
2. See figure 1 to identify existing nozzle hook retaining screw and nut locations. Identifying marks are located under right hand row of indented hole locations. Standard nozzle hook locations are A & D.
3. Use 7mm nut driver or socket to remove two upper hex head screws.
4. Use 3/8” nut driver or socket to remove two nuts from lower carriage bolts.
5. Remove nozzle hook and carriage bolts from nozzle boot. Save hex head screws, carriage bolts and nuts for use later.

Step Four: Determine Nozzle Hook Position
1. Determine new nozzle hook position using chart below as guide to select new hole positions. See Figure 1 to identify nozzle hook retaining screws and nuts locations. Identifying marks are located under right hand row of indented hole locations.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nozzle Type</th>
<th>Upper Hex Head Screw Location</th>
<th>Lower Carriage Bolt &amp; Nut Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Standard Factory Location All Non-Vapor</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VaporVac - OPW, Husky, Emco Wheaton</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VaporVac - Catlow, Richards</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Healy System</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance - Husky Short</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance - Husky Long, Emco Wheaton Long</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>Unmarked. Use nozzle hook carriage bolt holes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance - OPW Long</td>
<td>Bottom hole set (&quot;G&quot; on Figure 1)</td>
<td>Unmarked. Used nozzle hook carriage bolt holes as drill</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Step Five: Drill New Holes.**
1. Use 7/32” or # 22 drill bit to drill new holes as needed.
2. When locations "E" or "G" are used by the upper hex head screws, the lower carriage bolt and nut hole set are unmarked. Temporarily mount the nozzle hook with the upper hex head screws in location “E” or “G” (as determined by chart) then use the nozzle hook carriage bolt holes as a drilling guide for the unmarked hole set.
3. Once holes are drilled, remove nozzle hook and clean up debris around hole set.

**Step Six: Assemble nozzle hook to nozzle boot.**
1. Reverse Step Three to assemble nozzle hook to nozzle boot.

**Step Seven: Test nozzle hook adjustment using new nozzle.**
1. Hold nozzle boot upright and insert nozzle over nozzle hook and into boot. Wiggle boot to verify the nozzle does not slip out of position.

**Step Eight: Install nozzle boot(s) onto dispensing unit.**
1. Reverse Step Two and install the adjusted nozzle boot onto the dispensing unit.

**Step Nine: Re-insert Nozzles into the boot.**
17. VP1000 VANE & ROTOR SERVICE & REPLACEMENT GUIDE

CAUTION: Disconnect power before beginning service

1. The work area must be clean and have sufficient lighting.
2. Disconnect the vapor piping connected to the IN and OUT ports of the VP1000 cover assembly.
3. Remove the four Allen head screws and lock washers that secure the pump cover assembly to the pump housing and remove the cover carefully. CAUTION: Use a spill cloth when removing the cover, as there may be some gasoline inside the pump cavity.
4. Carefully turn the rotor assembly by hand until the shaft key notch is at the 12 o’clock position. (See Figure 1.)
5. Remove the rotor, vanes and shaft key from the pump housing. NOTE: Place your hand or a container under the rotor while removing.
6. Inspect the rotor and vanes for damage or excessive wear such as cracks, chips or breaks. Replace rotor and vanes if any damage is found. (PN# VP1000VRC)
7. If no visible damage is apparent, the existing rotor and vanes may be reused after thoroughly cleaning with isopropyl alcohol.
8. Using the isopropyl alcohol with a lint free cloth or rag, thoroughly clean the inside and rear of the pump cavity, rotor shaft, and the inside of the pump cover assembly. NOTE: Do not use any sharp objects that would scratch these surfaces.
9. Reposition the shaft (if necessary) so that the shaft key notch is in the 12 o’clock position. Install the cleaned original or new shaft key onto the shaft.
10. Carefully install the cleaned original or new carbon rotor onto the shaft followed by the cleaned original or new vanes into the rotor. NOTE: The rotor assembly should slide on to the shaft easily, without excessive force. (Rotor and vanes are reversible)
11. Lightly lubricate and install the inspected original or new O-Ring for the pump housing. NOTE: Do not allow any lubricant to get inside the pump housing.
12. Install the pump cover using the four Allen head screws and lock washers removed in step 3 and cross tighten. NOTE: Use caution when sliding the pump cover over the O-Ring seal to prevent cutting or tearing.
13. Re-connect the vapor piping to the IN and OUT ports of the pump cover assembly that was removed in step 2.
14. Re-apply power. Test for normal operation. (See VP1000 Vacuum Performance Test Procedure)
START-UP/ NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM (Rev. 09/05)
HEALY VP1000 VACUUM PUMP

Date

BOTH SIDES OF THIS TEST FORM MUST BE COMPLETED FOR NEW INSTALLATIONS

- Start-up / New installations – complete SIDE A and sections 3, 4, 5 and 6 of SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.
- Warranty Service or Annual Testing – complete contact information, dispenser make, vacuum pump serial # and the tests in sections 1 and 2 on SIDE A and conduct the appropriate tests specified on SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.

SERVICE COMPANY NAME: __________________________

TELEPHONE: __________________________

SERVICE TECHNICIAN: __________________________

HEALY TECH CERT #: __________________________

STATION ADDRESS: __________________________

CITY: __________________________

STATE: __________________________

DISPENSER MAKE: __________________________

VACUUM PUMP SERIAL #: __________________________

SIDE A

DISPENSER EQUIPMENT CHECKLIST – Parts A-1 and A-2

A-1 Is all the installed dispenser hardware listed in Exhibit 1 of Executive Order VR-201 or VR-202?

A-2 Proper installation of the VP1000 requires the test port and ball valve on the inlet side of the vacuum pump. Are the test port and ball valve installed correctly?

*If the answer to either A-1 or A-2 is NO, the Healy Warranty is Void.

A-3

- THE FOLLOWING TEST WILL PERFORM A positive pressure LEAK CHECK OF THE VACUUM PUMP, DISPENSER VAPOR PIPING, HANGING HARDWARE AND ALL NOZZLES ON BOTH SIDES OF THE DISPENSER.

- THE VP1000 OUTLET IS NOT CONNECTED TO UNDERGROUND PIPING DURING THIS TEST.

CAUTION: REGULATE GASEOUS NITROGEN TO 2.5 PSI (~70” WC) MAXIMUM BEFORE TESTING

1. Install a 0-100 inch water column gauge (“wc”) at the VP1000 test port.
2. Use the water column gage positive (high) pressure port.
3. Gaseous nitrogen gas can now be connected to the outlet (exhaust) port of the VP1000.
4. Test pressure cannot exceed 70” wc.
5. Slowly introduce the gaseous nitrogen to a pressure between 60 – 70” wc.
6. After reaching the pressure range, close the valve supplying the gaseous nitrogen.
7. Record the initial pressure reading on the gauge - observe and record the final pressure reading after 60 seconds.
8. Leaks must be repaired when the pressure falls more than 4” wc in 60 seconds.
9. Retest until all leaks have been repaired.
10. Record test results in Section A-4.

A-4

PRESSURE TEST
2.5 PSI (~70”wc) Maximum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial Pressure test reading (“wc”)</th>
<th>Pressure test reading after 60 seconds (“wc”)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
START-UP/ NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM (Rev. 09/05)
HEALY VP1000 VACUUM PUMP

Date

BOTH SIDES OF THIS TEST FORM MUST BE COMPLETED FOR NEW INSTALLATIONS
- Start-up / New Installations – complete side A and the tests in section 3, 4, 5 and 6 of side B. Submit Form to Healy Systems.
- Warranty Service or Annual Testing – complete contact information, dispenser make, vacuum pump serial # and the tests in sections 1 and 2 on SIDE A and conduct the appropriate tests specified on SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.

SIDE B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warranty Service</th>
<th>Start-up/ New Installations/ Annual Testing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complete Troubleshooting Sections B-1 and B-2</td>
<td>Complete Sections B-3 through B-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Control Module Fault Light**
(Circle one)

- All fault conditions require removal and cleaning or replacement of the rotor and vanes located inside the vacuum pumps round front cover assembly. Use the **VP1000 ROTOR & VANE SERVICE AND REPLACEMENT GUIDE** in the applicable dispenser retrofit manual of the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for the Healy Phase II EVR System not Including ISD.
- Clean all surfaces including vanes, rotor, rotor housing and cover assembly.
- Manually spin and inspect the motor shaft for bearing wear before re-installing the rotor kit.
- Replace motor when bearings or shaft are damaged or worn.
- Check O-ring seal before replacing rotor cover assembly.

**B-2**
Re-Assemble / Reset Vacuum Pump and Module. (Power must be removed from both the vacuum pump and the module for 20 seconds to reset the system) using the power reset switch on the MC100 module.

**B-3**
1. Install 0-100 inch water column (“wc”) vacuum gauge at the VP1000 test port.
2. With the dispenser authorized and ready to dispense fuel (VP1000 running), record the vacuum reading.
3. With the VP1000 still running, close the ball valve at the pump inlet.
4. Record the initial vacuum reading on the gauge – observe and record the final vacuum reading after 60 seconds.
5. Open the ball valve at pump inlet.
6. Leaks must be repaired when the vacuum reading falls more than 4” wc in 60 seconds.
7. Retest until all leaks have been repaired.
8. Record data in Section B-4.

**Note:** If the initial vacuum reading is less than 60” wc, it could indicate a problem with the VP1000. Remove the dispenser from service. Use the troubleshooting section of the manual to investigate problem or contact the Healy Technical Help Desk at (603) 882-2472 for assistance.

**B-4**
VACUUM TEST
Using VP1000 as vacuum source

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial Vacuum test reading (“wc”)</th>
<th>Vacuum test reading after 60 sec. (“wc”)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B-5**
With one side of the dispenser authorized (VP1000 running) and the ball valve at the pump inlet open, dispense in handheld position a minimum of 0.5 gallons of fuel into a vehicle or test tank. Record the vacuum level while dispensing. Repeat test for the other side of the dispenser.

- Side “A” Dispensing Vacuum ___________ “wc
- Side “B” Dispensing Vacuum ___________ “wc

**Note:** If the dispensing vacuum is less than 60” wc, remove the dispenser from service. See the troubleshooting section of the manual or contact Healy Technical Help Desk at (603) 882-2472 for assistance.

**B-6**
Test the VP1000 Vacuum Pump for normal operation. Use the 6 step procedure titled, “Testing the VP1000 Vacuum Pump for normal operation using the following test procedure:” in Section 1.1 (Weekly Inspection and Testing) of the Healy Systems Scheduled Maintenance document in the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for the Healy Phase II EVR System not Including ISD. This is to verify that the pump recognizes when both sides of the dispenser are activated for fueling.

Does the VP1000 Vacuum Pump change speeds (audible) when both sides are activated for fueling? Yes  No

If the answer is no, use the troubleshooting section of the manual to investigate problem or contact the Healy Technical Help Desk at (603) 882-2472 for assistance.

**Repairs - Comments**

To Obtain Returned Materials Authorization number (RMA#) Call (603) 882-2472
Forms can be faxed to Healy Systems Customer Service at (603) 882-5189
GASBOY 9800 SERIES
DISPENSER RETROFIT for HEALY SYSTEMS, INC.
MODEL VP1000
VAPOR RECOVERY ASSIST SYSTEM
(KIT Z081)
OUTLINE

1. Purpose
2. Safety
3. Models Covered
4. Parts Lists
5. Tools Required
6. Dispenser Access
7. Survey Scope of Work
8. Installing The Healy VP1000 System
9. Installing The Sealed Nipple Assembly
10. Connecting Vapor Lines
11. Wiring Inside The Electronics Compartment
12. Connecting Healy Systems Dispensing Equipment
13. VP1000 Theory Of Operation
14. Testing The System
15. Trouble Shooting The VP1000
16. VP1000 Vane & Rotor Service & Replacement Guide
Start-up/ New Installation/ Warranty/ Annual Testing Form (Rev. 04/05)
1. PURPOSE:

This procedure describes the tools, methods and skill levels required to install a Healy Systems, Inc. Model VP1000 Vapor Recovery pump in non-vapor ready Gasboy™ model 9800 series gasoline dispensers. Only Healy trained and certified contractors will be able to perform these retrofits or warranty will be void. The installer shall be a skilled petroleum technician and thoroughly familiar with the requirements of State, Federal and local codes for installation and repair of gasoline dispensing equipment. Also, they shall be aware of all the necessary safety precautions and site safety requirements to assure a safe and trouble free installation. NOTE: All electrical and hydraulic plumbing fittings referred to in these instructions must be UL “listed” or “recognized” for the purpose.

2. SAFETY: Before installing the equipment, read, understand and follow:

- The National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)
- The Automotive and Marine Service Code (NFPA 30A)
- Any national, state and local codes that may apply.

The failure to install the equipment in accordance with NFPA 30A and 70 may adversely affect the safe use and operation of the system.

Accurate, sound installations reduce service calls: Use experienced, licensed contractors that practice accurate, safe installation techniques. Careful installation provides a sound troubleshooting framework for field repairs and can eliminate potential problems.

1. Read all instructions before beginning.

2. Follow all safety precautions:

- Barricade the area.
- Do not allow vehicles or unauthorized people in the area.
- Do not smoke or allow open flames in the area.
- Do not use power tools in the work area.
- Wear eye protection during installation.

3. Use circuit breakers for multiple disconnects to turn off power and prevent feedback from other dispensers.

3. MODELS COVERED:

Gasboy 98XXQX all suffix except I, S, 2, 3, 25, 35 & 9 gasoline dispensers. The addition of the Healy Systems VP1000 to the 98xx’s will increase the current draw of the dispenser by 2 amps. Use the label supplied to note this change. This kit will retrofit a two hose unit: if single hose, a sealed cap is provided to close off one side.
NOTICE: BE SURE NOZZLE HOOK AND HOOD IS THE CORRECT ONE FOR A VAPOR RECOVERY NOZZLE AND HAS TO BE SPECIFICALLY ORDERED.

4. PARTS LISTS: (See Photo A)
   1 VP1000 Vacuum Pump
   1 1374A Wire Harness / MC100 Series Interface Module Assembly

PHOTO A

PHOTO B

PHOTO C

PHOTO D

HARDWARE KIT Z081H: (See Photo B)
   2 1/4-20 bolts, washers, lock washers and nuts

ELECTRICAL KIT Z081E: (See Photo C)
   1 Current change label (p/n 1405)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wire nuts</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-32 x 5/8” machine screw</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4” electrical coupling</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1316 potted conduit nipple</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#8 Ring tong terminal</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notice label (p/n 1406)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UL Listed label (p/n 1410)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2” electrical capped elbow</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4” x 1/2 “ electrical reducing bushing</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2” electrical close nipple</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2” electrical union</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2” x 4-1/2” electrical nipple</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4” x 6” electrical nipple</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rubber channel grommet</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explosion proof junction box</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scotch-Loc connector (RED)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VAPOR KIT Z081V:** (See Photo D) – assumes 2 hose unit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/4” NPT X 1/2” flare straight fittings</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/4” NPT couplings</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2” OD copper tube, type ‘L’</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/4” x 3” nipple</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2” x 1/4” x 1/2” reducing tee</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2” ball valve</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/4” pipe plug</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2” NPT x 1/2” x 1/2” flare tee</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2” flare cap</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2” street elbow galvanized</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/4” elbows</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2” x 5” galvanized nipple</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2” close nipple</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CX6-A Healy hose adapter (splitter fitting)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/8” flare nuts</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1” NPT x ¾” NPT male/male adapter</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1” x 1/2” bell reducer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hole mask washers (self adhesive)</td>
<td>3’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/8” OD copper tube, type ‘L’</td>
<td>3’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2” NPT x 5/8” flare elbow fittings</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATERIALS SUPPLIED BY INSTALLER:

- Thread Sealing Compound – non-Setting, UL Classified for use on all tapered thread, non-electrical, plumbing fittings.
- Teflon tape
- Non flammable drape (to cover mechanical parts while drilling holes)

5. TOOLS REQUIRED:
- 1/2” or 3/8” ratchet set w/ sockets 1/4” through 9/16” + 3” extension
- 9” lineman’s pliers
- Assorted open end wrenches 1/4” through 3/4”
- Wire cutters/stripers 18 AWG and 26 AWG
- 1-1/8” Greenlee type sheet metal punch
- Mechanical hand drill (egg-beater type)
- Assorted drill bits 1/16” through 7/16”
- Assorted screwdrivers (flat blade-one must be 1/8” wide and Phillips)
- 1/2” copper tube bending tool
- 1/2” copper tube flaring tool
- 5/8” copper tube bending tool
- 5/8” copper tube flaring tool
- Copper tubing cutter
- Electrical multi-meter
- Small hand brush (1-1/2” thick, for clearing chips)
- 12” adjustable wrench
- 10” pipe wrench
- Tape measure
- Allen wrenches

6. DISPENSER ACCESS: (See Photo E)
- Secure Dispenser Access keys from Station Management.
- Lock-out and tag-out all electrical power to dispenser being modified.
- Remove both lower dress panels.
- Remove both upper bezels
- Remove the top sheet metal assembly.
- Remove the 4, 5/16 – 18 nuts and washers holding the top electrical chassis to the vapor barrier. Retain for reinstallation later in procedure.

**WARNING**

This retrofit kit requires drilling in a Hazardous Location. Insure that all power to the dispenser has been turned off. Open all access doors for increased airflow. Use only sharp drill bits; dull bits may generate excessive heat. Use air powered drill at low RPM’s. If an electric drill is used, a suitable UL Listed Gas Detector must be used to ensure the area is below 25% of the Lower Explosive Limit. Do not drill if gasoline odors are present.

If drilling in the electronics cabinet, carefully collect and remove all metal shavings that may be inside the cabinet. Failure to remove the shavings could result in an electrical shock hazard. Before drilling, check to ensure that no wires or fluid containing parts (i.e. product tubing) is located on the backside or near the chuck of the drill.

7. Survey – Scope of Work: *Perform this step before beginning steps 8 thru 12.*

Read and familiarize yourself with the theory of operations sheet and wiring instructions for the VP1000 Vapor Pump. The installation of the pump is on the sheet metal shelf under the meters on the side opposite the electrical ‘J’ box in the free space on the right hand side, see photos F & G. From this survey, you will have an indication of where the vapor plumbing fittings need to go and where the holes need to be drilled in the adjoining sheet metal to allow the vapor pipes from the pump to pass through the side skins to the hydraulics compartment. The Healy potted conduit nipple is installed under the upper electronics chassis in a 1 1/8” hole that needs to be drilled through the sheet metal panels. See Photo H and Section 9. **CAUTION: ALL POWER TO DISPENSER UNDER MODIFICATION SHOULD BE COMPLETELY DISCONNECTED AND CAPPED OFF AT JUNCTION BOX TO AVOID UNINTENTIONAL FEEDBACK FROM OTHER DISPENSERS!!**
8. INSTALLING THE HEALY VP1000 SYSTEM:

**NOTICE:** WHEN DRILLING HOLES, ASSURE THAT THERE ARE NO HAZARDOUS VAPORS PRESENT AND DO NOT ALLOW CHIPS TO FALL DOWN INTO THE HYDRAULICS AREA.

- In order to make the vapor connection from the CX6-A hose adapter installed outside the cabinet to the VP1000 pump installed inside the cabinet, it is necessary to drill or punch a 7/8” hole see photo I. Measure 1-1/4” to the left of the right edge of the side panel, make a small line. Measure 20-5/8” up from the bottom edge of the side panel (NOT THE BASE OF THE DISPENSER), make a small line forming a cross and drill or punch the 7/8” hole. Repeat on other side if a dual hose unit.

- In order to make the electrical connections from the VP1000 pump which will be installed in the meter area to the upper electronics compartment where the interface module is mounted a 1-1/8” hole has to be made.
Before beginning this step, place a nonflammable, flexible drape over the meter and encoder gears to prevent chips from the following drilling operation from falling into the gear mechanisms.

Carefully lift the previously loosened electronics chassis from the mounting bolts and position toward the electrical ‘J’ box side of the cabinet about 5” from the edge of the shelf and set down.

In line with the sealed nipple going to the meter encoder and 4-1/2” in from the edge of the chassis drill or punch a 1-1/8” hole to mount the 3/4” sealed nipple assembly, see photo J.

Position the VP1000 pump on top of the sheet metal shelf on the right end, on the side opposite the main electrical ‘J’ box, see photo F & G.

9. Installing the sealed nipple assembly.

Reposition the chassis to better expose the rectangular cutout in the side of the chassis. Surround this hole with rubber gasket material supplied, see photo K.

Install the sealed nipple by carefully removing the first nut and washer, then slide the wires up, through the 1 1/8” hole and reinstall the washer and nut. Be sure at least one full thread is showing over the nut but not more than two threads and tighten the nuts securely, see photo J.

Gather the upper wires and put through the grommeted opening in the chassis, from under the chassis and reposition the chassis on it’s mounting studs. Check to be sure no wires are trapped under the edges of the chassis – do not re-install the mounting hardware at this time, see photo K.
Below the top shelf, slide a 3/4” electrical coupling over the wires from the nipple, followed by the 3/4” x 6” electrical nipple. Secure these connections, see photo L.

Remove the cover on the electrical junction box supplied and feed the nipple wires into the box until the box and nipple contact, then slowly rotate the box at least five turns before positioning the remaining conduit hub to the rear, towards the pump motor.

Remove the cover from the capped elbow and install a 1/2” close nipple into one of the conduit hub openings. To this nipple, add a 1/2” x 3/4” electrical reducing bushing. Install this completed assembly into the open conduit hub on the junction box installed above, see photo M.

Install the female half of the electrical union on to the 1/2” x 4-1/2” electrical nipple, then install the nipple into the open conduit hub on the capped elbow.

Thread the motor wires through the male half of the electrical union and install the part into the motor, see photo O.

Carefully thread the motor wires up through the 4-1/2” nipple, into the capped elbow. Pull the wires tightly as the two halves of the union are aligned and screw down the securing collar. Be sure no wires are pinched between the two halves of the union.

Push the motor wires through the capped elbow into the junction box and replace the cover on the capped elbow.

Leave about 6” of wire on each piece in each bundle of wires, then strip all wires 3/8” and join, color for color using wire nuts supplied. Replace the cover, see photo N.
10. CONNECTING VAPOR LINES: (See Photos F, G, P, Q & R)

NOTICE: ALL VAPOR LINES MUST BE INSTALLED TO BE NATURALLY DRAINING, WITHOUT ANY DIPS OR TRAPS THAT WOULD CAUSE BLOCKAGE.

- Apply pipe sealant to the threads on the 1” x 3/4” male threaded nipple and install the 3/4” end into the product outlet on the dispenser. Note: Gasboy has an alternate 1” discharge fitting. If so equipped, installer will need to supply their own 1” x 2” nipple to install the Healy CX6-A splitter fitting. Do both sides if dual hose.
- Install the CX6-A splitter adapter to the 1” threaded portion of the nipple and tighten both securely, with the final turn positioning the 1/4” vapor outlet of the CX6-A facing the closest edge of the cabinet. Do both sides if dual hose, see photo P.

- Note: Use Teflon tape on the following steps.

- Assemble a 1/4” close nipple and elbow to the vapor hole in the CX6-A adapter. Position the elbow to face downward. Do both sides if dual hose.

- Assemble the 1/4” x 2” nipple into elbow and then attach another elbow, positioned to face the cabinet wall when tightened. Do both sides if dual hose.

- Install the 1/4” x 3” nipple from inside the cabinet slide the nipple through the cabinet, toward the elbow but slide on the hole mask washer (white paper towards cabinet) between the outside of the cabinet and the elbow fitting. Do both sides if dual hose, see photos P & Q.

- Install the 1/4” coupling to the 1/4” x 3” nipple and then install a 1/4” NPT x 1/2” flare straight fitting in the coupling – tighten securely. Do both sides if dual hose, see photo Q.

- Remove the white protective tape from the hole mask washer installed above and press adhesive surface against cabinet. Do Both sides if dual hose.

- Install the 1/2” street elbow to the inlet of the pump, tighten to face left, see photo R.

- Install the 1/2” NPT x 5” nipple to the elbow above. Install and tighten the 1/2” ball valve such that when the handle is closed, it points toward the outside of the cabinet.

- To the ball valve, install a 1/2” close nipple and the 1/2” x 1/4” x 1/2” reducing tee. Completely tighten with the 1/4” opening facing up.

---

Healy Systems, Inc.
18 Hampshire Drive
Hudson, New Hampshire 03051 USA
ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual (August 31, 2005)

Website: http://www.healysystems.com
Email: sales@healysystems.com
Telephone: 603.882.2472
Fax: 603.882.5189

Healy Systems, Inc. – the innovative leader in Stage II vapor recovery equipment
To the tee, install the 1/4” NPT plug and the 1/2” NPT x 1/2” x 1/2” flare tee. NOTE: If upgrade is being done on a single sided dispenser, install the 1/2” flare cap provided, onto the remaining tee opening.

Make up a piece of 1/2” OD copper tube that will go from the flare tee on the ball valve to the straight flare fitting on the coupling leading to the CX6-A fitting outside the cabinet, see photo F.

Refer to photo G for the next piece of 1/2” OD tube that is run from the CX6-X fitting on the other side of the dispenser. Carefully bend the piece to fit between the two meters and line up with the remaining port on the tee on the motor inlet plumbing.

The vacuum pump is now well contained by both the electrical and vapor plumbing. If further fastening is required, drill two 5/16” holes up from below the center panel and through the mounting plate on the VP1000. Secure the pump with the nuts and bolts supplied.

11. WIRING THE ELECTRONICS

Remove the screws from the two indicator/display panels and allow to lay flat.

The interface module assembly will be mounted on top of the electronics chassis in the space at the right rear corner looking from the non ‘J’ box side of the dispenser. Before mounting, however, the red “DANGER” must be relocated about 5” to the left. Also, it is easier to make the wire connections with the module lifted up rather than secured to the chassis, see photo S.

Loosely position the module on the electronic chassis, see photo S, dress the wires coming from the sealed nipple assembly over to the module leave at least six inches longer than necessary to reach the terminal boards on the module. Cut off excess and strip all wires 1/2”.

![Photo S](image1)

![Photo T](image2)
Connect the wires from the sealed nipple to the interface module as follows: NOTE: Make sure the module screws contact the wire not the insulation.

- Black wire to ‘motor’ on module
- White wire to ‘neutral’ on module
- Red wire (either) to ‘output 1’ on module
- Red wire (other) to ‘output 2’ on module
- Orange wire to ‘fault common’ on module
- Purple wire to ‘fault input’ on module
- Green wire needs a #8 ring tong lug (provided) installed and connected to any chassis ground (frame)
- Some sealed nipples may have extra wires, cap these and bundle them neatly out of the way.

The single black wire on the module is routed down through the center black grommet hole and to the far side of the upper deck. Locate the black/green/white wire set from the factory installed sealed nipple that go to the switch bracket assembly and are marked “MICRO POWER”. Select the black wire in the connector and Scotch-loc™ the black wire from the module to the black wire in the connector, see photo T.

The input signal wire connections are made to the valves terminal board under the electronics chassis. Route the yellow and red twisted pair (2 sets) of wires from the module through the rectangular hole containing the motor wires under the chassis to the valves terminal strip. Attach one set (yellow and red twisted pair) to one valve, and the other set to the other valve. The yellow and red wires supplied, with the terminals attached are screwed, one on each, on top of the existing yellow wires and red wires on each of the valve terminal boards. Be sure to keep the red and yellow pairs together on the same valve.

To obtain the electrical neutral connection for the module and motor requires interrupting the white (neutral) wire going to the three wire (5-position) connector on the Micro board. The module is supplied prewired with two white wires, one going to neutral on the power input strip on the module and the other going to pin location 1 on the disconnect relay. There is also a small white jumper going from pin 6 of the disconnect relay to a neutral on the power input strip.

Get the white wire going to the power input strip and strip 3/8” off the end. Locate the white wire going to the MICRO connector and cut the wire, leaving about 1-1/2” going to the MICRO connector and the wire going back through the hole under the chassis. From the wire going under the chassis, strip 3/8” and connect to the previously stripped white wire going to power neutral. Use a wire nut supplied to secure and insulate the connection.
- Get the white wire going to pin 1 on the disconnect relay and strip 3/8” off the end. At the MICRO board, strip 3/8” off the other white wire in the connector and join with the first white wire. Secure with a wire nut supplied.

- Mount the interface module as shown in photo S using the 8-32 x 5/8” screw, supplied in the electrical kit. There is an existing hole in the chassis that is the right size and in the right place for the thread cutting screw.

- Install the following labels supplied:
  - NOTICE label for current increase, install on the inside of the cabinet panel near the existing power consumption label, see photo W.
  - Large NOTICE label relating to the vapor recovery upgrade and how to reset the electronic module should be installed near the module, where it will be readily visible to a service technician on the inside of the cabinet near the nozzle spout housing, see photo X.
  - UL, retrofit kit identification number, install near the electronic module.

Healy Systems, Inc.
18 Hampshire Drive
Hudson, New Hampshire 03051 USA
ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual (August 31, 2005)

Healy Systems, Inc. – the innovative leader in Stage II vapor recovery equipment
12. CONNECTING HEALY SYSTEMS DISPENSING EQUIPMENT

- Replace the screws holding the indicator/display panel in place, the nuts and washers holding the electronics chassis to the vapor barrier and replace the top cover.
- Replace the two bezels and lower cabinet doors.

- Completing the connection of Healy Systems dispensing equipment requires the installation of Healy Systems Phase II dispenser adapters, hoses and nozzles (Hanging Hardware).
- If applicable, remove existing non-Healy hanging hardware (from the dispenser product outlet adapter to and including the nozzles).
- Healy Vapor Recovery Hoses are available in various lengths to satisfy local ordinances and still provide “far side” fueling capability. Install these following instructions contained on the shipping box.
- Check local laws regarding breakaways and if needed or desired, use Model 8701-VV; install using the instructions supplied with the unit.
- The Healy Systems nozzle Model 900 (EVR) is the only nozzle necessary to complete the upgrade. Check to be sure the nozzle hanger is mounted in the highest position. Be sure to check for proper fit in the nozzle holster and that the nozzle can be locked in the off position. Also, be sure that when the nozzle is locked, that the dispenser cannot be activated from the locked position.

13. VP1000 Theory of Operation

The Healy Systems VP1000 is a self-contained rotary vane pump, designed for gasoline vapor recovery utilizing various parts of the Healy System Vapor Recovery product line. It is intended for use by either OEM dispenser/pump manufacturers or as an after market add-on to make existing equipment compatible with Healy System technology. In order to convert to ‘others’ equipment, an electronic interface is required to adapt the targeted pump/dispenser to the new vapor recovery equipment. The interface senses when authorization to dispense has been given and sends signals to the motor to operate at a low speed for one hose, or a higher speed for two hoses. It also functions to shut off the pump/dispenser if it senses that the vapor pump is not operating properly. The vacuum is regulated at a level sufficient to clear liquid gasoline from the vapor path in MPD applications. The actual amount of vapors withdrawn is controlled by the Healy nozzle, itself, in response to the liquid gasoline flow rate.

**MOTOR SPECIFICATIONS**

| Horsepower | 1/8 |
| Voltage    | 120VAC |

Healy Systems, Inc.
18 Hampshire Drive
Hudson, New Hampshire 03051 USA
ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual (August 31, 2005)
INTERFACE SPECIFICATIONS

Input voltage       120 VAC
Relay current capacity             5A AC
Input signals       120 VAC
Motor Input signal 5 VDC @ 20 Hz 50% Duty Cycle

14. TESTING THE SYSTEM:

- Carefully review all work completed, being sure all mechanical joints are thoroughly tightened and electrical connections sealed.
- Open the product crash valves and restore power to the dispenser.
- With the power on, but no nozzles authorized, the VP1000 should not be running (unless the ambient temperature is below 40°F), but the power LED (yellow) should be energized on the interface module.
- Authorize one handle and the vacuum system should activate when the gasoline flow control valve is engaged. Repeat for all other nozzles, individually testing each nozzle on each side of dispenser. With each authorization, one of the green LED's on the interface module should illuminate and the VP1000 activate.
- Authorize one nozzle and listen to the speed of the VP1000. With only one nozzle activated, the speed will be slower than if a nozzle on each side is activated. Activate a nozzle on the other side of the dispenser and listen for the speed to change.
- To test the tightness of the vapor plumbing installed on the suction side of the system requires a 0-100” water column gauge. Connect the gauge into the 1/4” test port of the reducing tee installed earlier in section 10 Photo R. Continue by following and completing the START-UP / NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM.

15. TROUBLESHOOTING THE VP1000:

- Use extreme care and caution when performing the tests listed below. If 120 VAC is accidentally applied to the fault or DC terminals, the module will be destroyed.
- With power applied to the dispenser, but no products authorized, there should be 120 VAC between neutral and 120 VAC on the module terminal strip.
- As above, with any product authorized, there should be single speed power applied to the VP1000. Verify this by checking for 2-3 VDC from OUTPUT 1 (RED WIRE) to FAULT COMMON (ORANGE WIRE), (or from OUTPUT 2 TO FAULT COMMON) also; one GREEN LED should be illuminated. With a second product authorized on the
opposite side of the dispenser i.e. one product on each side, the motor should operate at higher speed and there should be 2-3 VDC on both output 1 and 2 (to fault common) and both GREEN LED’s should be illuminated.

- With the pump running, a fault can be simulated by shorting, with a jumper wire, the “FAULT INPUT” (purple wire) to FAULT COMMON (orange). This should cause the motor to shut off, the solenoid valves to lose power and the dispenser to shut down. Also, as long as the short is maintained, the red LED will be illuminated. Removing the short will not automatically reset the module. To reset the module, remove the short, remove power to the dispenser for twenty seconds and restore power. The module should now be reset and the red led extinguished. This can also be accomplished by using the power reset (PWR RESET) on the module.

- If diagnosing a problem where the LED is already illuminated, a steady light indicates a low current condition, therefore expect a vane or rotor problem. If the LED is blinking, that indicates a high current condition and would expect to find a jammed rotor or vapor line flooded with product. See Start-up/ New Installation/ Warranty/ Annual Testing Form.

- The electronics of the motor will make three attempts to have a successful start of the motor. If it detects a problem, on the fourth unsuccessful start, it will short the fault line to signal minus (DC-) and shut down the electronics.

MC100 Interface Module
17  VP1000 VANE & ROTOR SERVICE & REPLACEMENT GUIDE

CAUTION: Disconnect power before beginning service

1. The work area must be clean and have sufficient lighting.
2. Disconnect the vapor piping connected to the IN and OUT ports of the VP1000 cover assembly.
3. Remove the four Allen head screws and lock washers that secure the pump cover assembly to the pump housing and remove the cover carefully. CAUTION: Use a spill cloth when removing the cover, as there may be some gasoline inside the pump cavity.
4. Carefully turn the rotor assembly by hand until the shaft key notch is at the 12 o’clock position. (See Figure 1.)
5. Remove the rotor, vanes and shaft key from the pump housing. NOTE: Place your hand or a container under the rotor while removing.
6. Inspect the rotor and vanes for damage or excessive wear such as cracks, chips or breaks. Replace rotor and vanes if any damage is found. (PN# VP1000VRC)
7. If no visible damage is apparent, the existing rotor and vanes may be reused after thoroughly cleaning with isopropyl alcohol.
8. Using the isopropyl alcohol with a lint free cloth or rag, thoroughly clean the inside and rear of the pump cavity, rotor shaft, and the inside of the pump cover assembly. NOTE: Do not use any sharp objects that would scratch these surfaces.
9. Reposition the shaft (if necessary) so that the shaft key notch is in the 12 o’clock position. Install the cleaned original or new shaft key onto the shaft.
10. Carefully install the cleaned original or new carbon rotor onto the shaft followed by the cleaned original or new vanes into the rotor. NOTE: The rotor assembly should slide on to the shaft easily, without excessive force. (Rotor and vanes are reversible)
11. Lightly lubricate and install the inspected original or new O-Ring for the pump housing. NOTE: Do not allow any lubricant to get inside the pump housing.
12. Install the pump cover using the four Allen head screws and lock washers removed in step 3 and cross tighten. NOTE: Use caution when sliding the pump cover over the O-Ring seal to prevent cutting or tearing.
13. Re-connect the vapor piping to the IN and OUT ports of the pump cover assembly that was removed in step 2.
14. Re-apply power. Test for normal operation. (See VP1000 Vacuum Performance Test Procedure)

Figure 1

---

Healy Systems, Inc.
18 Hampshire Drive
Hudson, New Hampshire 03051 USA
ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual (August 31, 2005)

Healy Systems, Inc. – the innovative leader in Stage II vapor recovery equipment
START-UP/ NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM (Rev. 09/05)
HEALY VP1000 VACUUM PUMP

BOTH SIDES OF THIS TEST FORM MUST BE COMPLETED FOR NEW INSTALLATIONS

- Start-up / New installations – complete SIDE A and sections 3, 4, 5 and 6 of SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.
- Warranty Service or Annual Testing – complete contact information, dispenser make, vacuum pump serial # and the tests in sections 1 and 2 on SIDE A and conduct the appropriate tests specified on SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SERVICE COMPANY NAME</th>
<th>TELEPHONE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SERVICE TECHNICIAN</th>
<th>HEALY TECH CERT #</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATION ADDRESS</th>
<th>CITY</th>
<th>STATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISPENSER MAKE:</th>
<th>VACUUM PUMP SERIAL #:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### SIDE A

#### DISPENSER EQUIPMENT CHECKLIST – Parts A-1 and A-2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A-1</th>
<th>YES</th>
<th>NO*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Is all the installed dispenser hanging hardware listed in Exhibit 1 of Executive Order VR-201 or VR-202?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A-2</th>
<th>YES</th>
<th>NO*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proper installation of the VP1000 requires the test port and ball valve on the inlet side of the vacuum pump. Are the test port and ball valve installed correctly?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*If the answer to either A-1 or A-2 is NO, the Healy Warranty is Void.

#### A-3

- THE FOLLOWING TEST WILL PERFORM A POSITIVE PRESSURE LEAK CHECK OF THE VACUUM PUMP, DISPENSER VAPOR PIPING, HANGING HARDWARE AND ALL NOZZLES ON BOTH SIDES OF THE DISPENSER.

- THE VP1000 OUTLET IS NOT CONNECTED TO UNDERGROUND PIPING DURING THIS TEST.

**CAUTION: REGULATE GASEOUS NITROGEN TO 2.5 PSI (~70" WC) MAXIMUM BEFORE TESTING**

1. Install a 0-100 inch water column gauge ("wc") at the VP1000 test port.
2. Use the water column gage positive (high) pressure port.
3. Gaseous nitrogen gas can now be connected to the outlet (exhaust) port of the VP1000.
4. Test pressure cannot exceed 70" wc.
5. Slowly introduce the gaseous nitrogen to a pressure between 60 – 70” wc.
6. After reaching the pressure range, close the valve supplying the gaseous nitrogen.
7. Record the initial pressure reading on the gauge - observe and record the final pressure reading after 60 seconds.
8. Leaks must be repaired when the pressure falls more than 4” wc in 60 seconds.
9. Retest until all leaks have been repaired.
10. Record test results in Section A-4.

#### A-4

**PRESSURE TEST**

2.5 PSI (~70"wc) Maximum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial Pressure test reading (&quot;wc&quot;)</th>
<th>Pressure test reading after 60 seconds (&quot;wc&quot;)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**START-UP/ NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM (Rev. 09/05)**

**HEALY VP1000 VACUUM PUMP**

Date ____________________________

**BOTH SIDES OF THIS TEST FORM MUST BE COMPLETED FOR NEW INSTALLATIONS**

- Start-up / New Installations – complete side A and the tests in section 3, 4, 5 and 6 of side B. Submit Form to Healy Systems.
- Warranty Service or Annual Testing – complete contact information, dispenser make, vacuum pump serial # and the tests in sections 1 and 2 on SIDE A and conduct the appropriate tests specified on SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.

**SIDE B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warranty Service</th>
<th>Start-up/ New Installations/ Annual Testing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complete Troubleshooting Sections B-1 and B-2</td>
<td>Complete Sections B-3 through B-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B-1

**Control Module Fault Light**

(Circle one)

1. All fault conditions require removal and cleaning or replacement of the rotor and vanes located inside the vacuum pumps round front cover assembly. Use the **VP1000 ROTOR & VANE SERVICE AND REPLACEMENT GUIDE** in the applicable dispenser retrofit manual of the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for the Healy Phase II EVR System not Including ISD.
2. Clean all surfaces including vanes, rotor, rotor housing and cover assembly.
3. Manually spin and inspect the motor shaft for bearing wear before re-installing the rotor kit.
4. Replace motor when bearings or shaft are damaged or worn.
5. Check O-ring seal before replacing rotor cover assembly.

### B-2

Re-Assemble / Reset Vacuum Pump and Module. (Power must be removed from both the vacuum pump and the **module for 20 seconds to reset the system**) using the power reset switch on the MC100 module.

### B-3

1. Install 0-100 inch water column (“wc”) vacuum gauge at the VP1000 test port.
2. With the dispenser authorized and ready to dispense fuel (VP1000 running), record the vacuum reading.
3. With the VP1000 still running, close the ball valve at the pump inlet.
4. Record the initial vacuum reading on the gauge – observe and record the final vacuum reading after 60 seconds.
5. Open the ball valve at pump inlet.
6. Leaks must be repaired when the vacuum reading falls more than 4” wc in 60 seconds.
7. Retest until all leaks have been repaired.
8. Record data in Section B-4.

**Note:** If the initial vacuum reading is less than 60” wc, it could indicate a problem with the VP1000. Remove the dispenser from service. Use the troubleshooting section of the manual to investigate problem or contact the Healy Technical Help Desk at (603) 882-2472 for assistance.

### B-4

**VACUUM TEST**

Using VP1000 as vacuum source

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial Vacuum test reading (“wc”)</th>
<th>Vacuum test reading after 60 sec. (“wc”)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B-5

With one side of the dispenser authorized (VP1000 running) and the ball valve at the pump inlet open, dispense in handheld position a minimum of 0.5 gallons of fuel into a vehicle or test tank. Record the vacuum level while dispensing. Repeat test for the other side of the dispenser.

1. Side “A” Dispensing Vacuum __________, “wc”
2. Side “B” Dispensing Vacuum __________, “wc”

**Note:** If the dispensing vacuum is less than 60” wc, remove the dispenser from service. See the troubleshooting section of the manual or contact Healy Technical Help Desk at (603) 882-2472 for assistance.

### B-6

Test the VP1000 Vacuum Pump for normal operation. Use the 6 step procedure titled, “Testing the VP1000 Vacuum Pump for normal operation using the following test procedure:” in Section 1.1 (Weekly Inspection and Testing) of the Healy Systems Scheduled Maintenance document in the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for the Healy Phase II EVR System not Including ISD. This is to verify that the pump recognizes when both sides of the dispenser are activated for fueling.

Does the VP1000 Vacuum Pump change speeds (audible) when both sides are activated for fueling? **Yes**  **No**

If the answer is no, use the troubleshooting section of the manual to investigate problem or contact the Healy Technical Help Desk at (603) 882-2472 for assistance.

**Repairs - Comments**

To Obtain Returned Materials Authorization number (RMA#) Call (603) 882-2472
Forms can be faxed to Healy Systems Customer Service at (603) 882-5189
WAYNE-DRESSER HARMONY™ SERIES DISPENSER RETROFIT for HEALY SYSTEMS, INC.

MODEL VP1000
VAPOR RECOVERY ASSIST SYSTEM
(KIT Z078)

OUTLINE

Notice: USE THIS PROCEDURE IF CONVERTING A BALANCE VAPOR RECOVERY SYSTEM TO A HEALY VAPOR RECOVERY ASSIST SYSTEM

See Healy Systems Kit Z080 For Dispensers With Wayne-Vac™ Systems

1. Purpose
2. Safety
3. Models Covered
4. Parts Lists
5. Tools Required
6. Dispenser Access
7. Survey Scope of Work
8. Balance Removal
9. Installing The Healy VP1000 System
10. Connecting Vapor Lines
11. Installing The Sealed Nipple Assembly
12. Wiring Inside The Electronics Compartment
13. Connecting Healy Systems Dispensing Equipment
14. VP1000 Theory Of Operation
15. Testing The System
16. Trouble Shooting The VP1000
17. VP1000 Vane & Rotor Service & Replacement Guide

Start-up/ New Installation/ Warranty/ Annual Testing Form (Rev. 04/05)
1. PURPOSE:

This procedure describes the tools, methods and skill levels required to install a Healy Systems, Inc. Model VP1000 Vapor Recovery pump in vapor ready Wayne Dresser Harmony™ series gasoline dispensers. Only Healy trained and certified contractors will be able to perform these retrofits or warranty will be void. The installer shall be a skilled petroleum technician and thoroughly familiar with the requirements of State, Federal and local codes for installation and repair of gasoline dispensing equipment. Also, they shall be aware of all the necessary safety precautions and site safety requirements to assure a safe and trouble free installation. NOTE: All electrical and hydraulic plumbing fittings referred to in these instructions must be UL “listed” or “recognized” for the purpose.

2. SAFETY: Before installing the equipment, read, understand and follow:

- The National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)
- The Automotive and Marine Service Code (NFPA 30A)
- Any national, state and local codes that may apply.

The failure to install the equipment in accordance with NFPA 30A and 70 may adversely affect the safe use and operation of the system.

Accurate, sound installations reduce service calls: Use experienced, licensed contractors that practice accurate, safe installation techniques. Careful installation provides a sound troubleshooting framework for field repairs and can eliminate potential problems.

1. Read all instructions before beginning.

2. Follow all safety precautions:

- Barricade the area.
- Do not allow vehicles or unauthorized people in the area.
- Do not smoke or allow open flames in the area.
- Do not use power tools in the work area.
- Wear eye protection during installation.

3. Use circuit breakers for multiple disconnects to turn off power and prevent feedback from other dispensers.
3. MODELS COVERED:

Wayne-Dresser Harmony series dispensers, all options except suffix “0”, non vapor ready and WayneVAC™ systems. The addition of the Healy Systems VP1000 to the Harmony dispenser will increase the current draw of the dispenser by 2 amps. Use the label supplied to note this change.

4. PARTS LISTS: (See Photo A)

1 VP1000 Vacuum Pump
1 1365A Wire Harness / MC100 Series Interface Module Assembly

PHOTO A

PHOTO B

PHOTO C

PHOTO D
HARDWARE KIT Z078H: (See Photo B)
2 1/4-20 bolts, washers, lock washers and nuts

ELECTRICAL KIT Z078E: (See Photo C)
4 4” Tyraps
1 Current change label (p/n 1405)
7 Wire nuts
1 8-32 x 5/8” machine screw, washer and nut
1 1/2” male NPT x 3/4” female NPT electrical reducer fitting
1 #1346 potted conduit nipple
1 #8 Ring tong terminal
1 Notice label (p/n 1406)
1 UL Listed label (p/n 1410)
30” 3/4” (trade size) Non-metallic flexible, electrical conduit
2 3/4” Elbow connectors for above

VAPOR KIT Z078V: (See Photo D)
3 1/2” NPT X 5/8” flair straight fittings
3 1/2” NPT X 5/8” flair elbow fittings
12’ 5/8” OD copper tube, type ‘L’
2 1” x 1/2 “ reducing bushing
1 1/2” close nipple
1 1/2” x 1/4” x 1/2” reducing tee
1 1/2” ball valve
1 1/4” pipe plug
6 5/8” flare nuts

MATERIALS SUPPLIED BY INSTALLER:
Thread Sealing Compound – non-Setting, UL Classified for use on all tapered thread, Non-electrical, plumbing fittings.
Teflon tape
5. TOOLS REQUIRED:

- 1/2” or 3/8” ratchet set w/ sockets 1/4” through 9/16” + 3” extension
- 9” lineman’s pliers
- Assorted open end wrenches 1/4” through 3/4”
- Wire cutters/stripers 18 AWG and 26 AWG
- 1-1/8” greenlee type sheet metal punch
- Mechanical hand drill (egg-beater type)
- Assorted drill bits 1/16” through 7/16”
- Assorted screwdrivers (flat blade-one must be 1/8” wide and Phillips)
- 5/8” copper tube bending tool
- 5/8” copper tube flaring tool
- Copper tubing cutter
- Electrical multi-meter
- Small hand brush (1-1/2” thick, for clearing chips)
- 12” adjustable wrench
- 10” pipe wrench
- Tape measure
- Allen wrenches
- #20 torx bit
- Whitney type hand sheet metal punch with 3/16” punch and die set

6. DISPENSER ACCESS:

- Secure Dispenser Access keys from Station Management.
- Lock-out and tag-out all electrical power to dispenser being modified.
- Remove both Upper Column Covers above the nozzle holsters.
- Remove the Lower Column Cover below the nozzle holster on the “A” side of the dispenser. This is the side that the 1” vapor tube runs vertical from the 1” tee connected to the upper vapor manifold to the elbow attached to the vapor tee mounted at the base of the dispenser see photo F.
- Remove the Upper Cladding covering the “J” Box see photo E.
- Remove the “J” Box cover.
- Remove the Door Cladding assembly and the Access Door assembly in order to expose the electronics compartment.

7. Survey – Scope of Work: Perform this step before beginning steps 8 thru 12.

Read and familiarize yourself with the theory of operations sheet and wiring instructions for the VP1000 Vapor Pump. The installation of the pump is on the sheet metal shelf over the junction box, with the pump cover facing the “A” side of the dispenser, see photo E. This is the side that the 1” vapor tube runs vertical from the 1” elbow connected to the upper vapor manifold to the vapor tee mounted at the base of the dispenser, see photo F. From this survey, you will have an indication of where the vapor plumbing fittings need to go and where the holes need to be drilled in the adjoining sheet metal to allow the vapor pipes from the pump to pass through to the hydraulics compartment. Notice also in the electrical junction box, the plug washers on the left side of the box that you will remove to run the pump wires down to the Healy potted conduit nipple. The Healy potted conduit nipple is installed in another sealed opening in the bottom of the J-box. See Section 11. CAUTION: ALL POWER TO DISPENSER UNDER MODIFICATION SHOULD BE COMPLETELY DISCONNECTED AND CAPPED OFF AT JUNCTION BOX TO AVOID UNINTENTIONAL FEEDBACK FROM OTHER DISPENSERS!!
8. BALANCE REMOVAL:

NOTICE: BEFORE REMOVING THE 1" VAPOR DOWN PIPE, BE SURE TO CLOSE THE IMPACT VALVES ON BOTH THE PRODUCT AND VAPOR RETURN LINE (IF CONNECTED). DISCONNECTING THE PRODUCT LINE IN FRONT OF THE VAPOR DOWN PIPE WILL EASE REMOVAL OF THE PIPE – BE SURE TO USE PETROLEUM ‘DIAPERS’ TO CATCH ANY FUEL THAT MAY BE SPILLED AS THE CONNECTIONS ARE BROKEN.

- Disconnect the two unions on the product pipe on both sides of the spin-on filter, see photo F. This will ease the removal of the vapor pipe.
- With the product filter removed, disconnect the vapor pipe from the 1” elbow that’s attached to the vapor tee. Unbolt the tee from the bottom of the dispenser frame in order to remove the vapor pipe from the elbow.
- Swivel the pipe out from the cabinet far enough to allow turning it out of the tee at the top of the dispenser and discard the pipe.
- Bolt the tee back in the bottom frame and install a 1” x 1/2” NPT reducing bushing and a 1/2” NPT x 5/8” flare straight fitting.
- Reconnect the product plumbing.

**WARNING**

This retrofit kit requires drilling in a Hazardous Location. Insure that all power to the dispenser has been turned off. Open all access doors for increased airflow. Use only sharp drill bits; dull bits may generate excessive heat. Use air powered drill at low RPM’s. If an electric drill is used, a suitable UL Listed Gas Detector must be used to ensure the area is below 25% of the Lower Explosive Limit. Do not drill if gasoline odors are present.

If drilling in the electronics cabinet, carefully collect and remove all metal shavings that may be inside the cabinet. Failure to remove the shavings could result in an electrical shock hazard. Before drilling, check to ensure that no wires or fluid containing parts (i.e. product tubing) is located on the backside or near the chuck of the drill.

9. INSTALLING THE HEALY VP1000 SYSTEM:

NOTICE: WHEN DRILLING HOLES, ASSURE THAT THERE ARE NO HAZARDOUS VAPORS PRESENT AND DO NOT ALLOW CHIPS TO FALL DOWN INTO THE HYDRAULICS AREA.

- In order to get the vapor tubing from the pump into the vapor plumbing area, it is necessary to drill or punch two 1-1/8” holes on the sheet metal column near the edge of the shelf, see photo E. Use a tape measure and mark the centerline of the holes to be 1-1/4” in from the front edge of the sheet metal column. Measure down from the top of the column 5-1/2” and mark on the 1-1/4” centerline, measure down an additional 6-3/4” and mark on the centerline. These marks are the centers of the holes
for the vapor pipes going to the VP1000. DO NOT DRILL – verify positions in the next steps.

- Get the vapor pump and install a 1/2” NPT x 5/8” flare elbow fitting into the ‘IN’ and ‘OUT’ ports using tape, not pipe dope. Looking at the face of the pump, completely tighten both fittings so they are facing the right.
- Position the pump on top of the sheet metal shelf over the electrical junction box on top of the electronics cabinet, with the fittings pointing toward the hydraulics cabinet and overhanging the edge of the shelf about 1/4”.
- Slide the pump to fit against the hydraulics cabinet and position so as to allow for matching the location of holes that need to be drilled through the sheet metal.
- Satisfied that the fittings and hole marks line up, remove the pump and drill the two, 1-1/8” holes, marked above.
- Position the pump assembly on top of the sheet metal shelf and slide over so that the ports are accessible from the hydraulics area.

10. CONNECTING VAPOR LINES: (See Photos F, G & H)

NOTICE: ALL VAPOR LINES MUST BE INSTALLED TO BE NATURALLY DRAINING, WITHOUT ANY DIPS OR TRAPS THAT WOULD CAUSE BLOCKAGE.

- Make connections below using pipe thread compound as required.
- Install a 1” x 1/2” NPT reducing bushing in the top vapor line manifold tee where the 1” down pipe was removed see photo G.
- Install a 1/2” NPT x 5/8” flair straight fitting into the above.
Make up the following assembly, see photo G. Note: The ball valve handle closes toward you. Install a 1/2” NPT x 5/8” flare straight fitting to the left side of the ball valve, install the 1/2” close nipple to the right side then the 1/2” reducing tee and the 1/2” NPT x 5/8” flare elbow – completely tighten the tee with the 1/4” branch facing up and the elbow also facing up, install the 1/4” pipe plug into the branch.

Make up a piece of 5/8” OD copper tube that will go from the flare elbow on the inlet of the VAC pump, through the upper 1-1/8” hole in the column to the straight flare fitting on the ball valve assembly so that when installed and secured, positions the flare elbow on the ball valve assembly in a straight line with the straight flare fitting that’s attached to the 1” tee of the upper vapor manifold. Install and tighten with the ball valve assembly in position as shown in photo G.

Make up a piece of 5/8” tube to connect the flare elbow on the ball valve assembly to the straight flare fitting that’s attached to the 1” tee of the upper vapor manifold. This piece should be made so that when installed the ball valve assembly and tubing should be horizontal or slightly pitched toward the pump to avoid liquid traps. Install and tighten.

Mark the location of the mounting bolt holes from the VAC pump base on the shelf, unscrew the flare nut on the inlet and move the VAC pump out of the way. Drill two 5/16” holes (one on each side of the bracket) required for mounting the pump.

Reposition the VAC pump and reconnect the flare nut to the inlet port, then install the two 1/4-20 bolts, washers, lock washers and nuts to secure the pump.

Measure and cut appropriate length of 5/8” tubing to reach from the 5/8” flare elbow on the outlet of the VAC pump, through the lower 1-1/8” hole in the column to the 5/8” flare
straight fitting installed in the 1” elbow at the base of the dispenser, using a 90 degree bend, see photo H.

- Install and tighten making sure the horizontal portion of the tube attached to the outlet is either horizontal or slightly pitched downward away from the pump to avoid liquid traps.

11. INSTALLING THE SEALED NIPPLE ASSEMBLY: (See Photos I & J)


- Remove the bolts and washers that seal the access hole on the bottom left side of the “J” box.

- Get the 1346 sealed nipple assembly and carefully remove the first nut and washer over the wires. Thread these wires from inside the electronics compartment, up through the bottom hole uncovered above. Carefully replace the washer and nut over the wires and secure the unit into the box.

- At the VP1000, get and install the 1/2” male x 3/4” female adapter over the wires coming from the motor. Do not use pipe dope on these fittings and be sure there is at least five full threads of engagement of the fittings in their respective couplings.
Remove the nut from one of the 3/4” elbow connectors, thread the pump wires through the elbow and screw the threaded end with the “O” ring into the 1/2” male X 3/4” female adapter.

Thread the wires through the 30” piece of non-metallic electrical tubing and then twist the tubing onto the elbow on the motor until the rubber washer is compressed.

Get the other elbow connector, remove only the nut (leave the o-ring in place) then thread the motor wires through the elbow and screw the fitting into the 3/4” tubing. Use care not to twist the wires.

Thread the wires into the electrical junction box, pull up tightly and secure the fitting to the box using the nut removed above.

In the “J” box, leave about 6” of wire on both the wires coming from the motor and from the sealed nipple, cut off excess wire and strip approximately 1/2” of insulation from all wires.

Use wire nuts to join the wires, color for color, together. There may be some extra wires in some sealed nipples, cap these off and dress aside.

Keep wires clear of pinch points and from interference, make sure no wires overhang the door openings.

Replace the cover on the junction box.

12. WIRING INSIDE THE ELECTRONICS COMPARTMENT: (SEE PHOTOS K, L, M & N)

In the electronics bay, locate the light assembly on the upper right side of the cabinet, see photo K. In photo L, notice the 3/16” hole that must be made to accept the module mounting screw. Punch this hole approximately as shown. If drilling, be sure no
hazardous vapors are present and use a coffee cup or other suitable container to prevent metal chips from falling inside the cabinet.

- Leave the wires coming from the sealed nipple assembly at least six inches longer than necessary to reach the bottom of the compartment. Cut off excess and strip all wires 1/2”.

- Connect the wires from the sealed nipple to the interface module as follows:
  - Black wire to ‘motor’ on module
  - White wire to ‘neutral’ on module
  - Red wire (either) to ‘output 1’ on module
  - Red wire (other) to ‘output 2’ on module
  - Orange wire to ‘fault common’ on module
  - Purple wire to ‘fault input’ on module
  - Green wire needs a #8 ring tong lug installed and connected to any chassis ground (frame)
  - Some sealed nipples may have some extra wires, cap these and bundle them neatly out of the way.

- The black and white twisted pair of wires with a connector should be connected to an available AC outlet on the dispenser Relay Board #887225.

- The male/female multiconductor cable that is wired to the interface module is routed up to the computer board # 173976 (See Photo N). Disconnect the valves cable that’s in the J3 connector and install in the female side of the double connector on the harness. The
entire assembly is then installed back into J3 on the Computer board. WIRING IS COMPLETE.

- Mount the interface module as shown in Photo M using the 8-32 x 5/8” screw, washer and nut supplied in the electrical kit.
- Install the following labels supplied:
  - NOTICE label for current increase (1405), install on the frame rail near the existing power consumption label.
  - Large NOTICE label (1406) relating to the vapor recovery upgrade and how to reset the electronic module should be installed near the module, where it will be readily visible to a service technician on the junction box cover.
  - UL, retrofit kit identification number (1410), install on the electronic module.

13. CONNECTING HEALY SYSTEMS DISPENSING EQUIPMENT

- Completing the connection of Healy Systems dispensing equipment requires the installation of Healy Systems Phase II dispenser adapters, hoses and nozzles (Hanging Hardware).
- If applicable, remove existing non-Healy hanging hardware (from the dispenser product outlet adapter to and including the nozzles).
- Vapor ready dispensers will require a Healy Systems adapter to make the hose threads compatible with other Healy Systems equipment. Install following instructions packed with the adapter. Various adapters and pigtails are available, depending on how the dispenser is configured: M34 metric (Healy designation F3 or S3) or balance ready (Healy designation S4).
- Healy Vapor Recovery Hoses are available in various lengths to satisfy local ordinances and still provide “far side” fueling capability. Install these following instructions contained on the shipping box.
- Check local laws regarding breakaways and if needed or desired, use Model 8701-VV; install using the instructions supplied with the unit.
- The Healy Systems nozzle Model 900 (EVR) is the only nozzle necessary to complete the upgrade. Check to be sure the nozzle hanger is mounted in the highest position. Be sure to check for proper fit in the nozzle holster and that the nozzle can be locked in the off position. Also, be sure that when the nozzle is locked, that the dispenser can not be activated from the locked position.
14. VP1000 Theory of Operation

The Healy Systems VP1000 is a self-contained rotary vane pump, designed for gasoline vapor recovery utilizing various parts of the Healy System Vapor Recovery product line. It is intended for use by either OEM dispenser/pump manufacturers or as an after market add-on to make existing equipment compatible with Healy System technology. In order to convert to ‘others’ equipment, an electronic interface is required to adapt the targeted pump/dispenser to the new vapor recovery equipment. The interface senses when authorization to dispense has been given and sends signals to the motor to operate at a low speed for one hose, or a higher speed for two hoses. It also functions to shut off the pump/dispenser if it senses that the vapor pump is not operating properly. The vacuum is regulated at a level sufficient to clear liquid gasoline from the vapor path in MPD applications. The actual amount of vapors withdrawn is controlled by the Healy nozzle, itself, in response to the liquid gasoline flow rate.

**MOTOR SPECIFICATIONS**

- **Horsepower**: 1/8
- **Voltage**: 120VAC

**INTERFACE SPECIFICATIONS**

- **Input voltage**: 120 VAC
- **Relay current capacity**: 5A AC
- **Input signals**: 120 VAC
- **Motor Input signal**: 5 VDC @ 20 Hz 50% Duty Cycle

15. TESTING THE SYSTEM:

- Carefully review all work completed, being sure all mechanical joints are thoroughly tightened and electrical connections sealed.
- Open the product crash valves and restore power to the dispenser.
- With the power on, but no nozzles authorized, the VP1000 should not be running (unless the ambient temperature is below 40°F), but the power LED (yellow) should be energized on the interface module.
- Authorize one handle and the vacuum system should activate when the gasoline flow control valve is engaged. Repeat for all other nozzles, individually testing each nozzle on each side of dispenser. With each authorization, one of the green LED’s on the interface module should illuminate and the VP1000 activate.
- Authorize one nozzle and listen to the speed of the VP1000. With only one nozzle activated, the speed will be slower than if a nozzle on each side is activated. Activate a nozzle on the other side of the dispenser and listen for the speed to change.

- To test the tightness of the vapor plumbing installed on the suction side of the system requires a 0-100” water column gauge. Connect the gauge into the 1/4” test port of the reducing tee installed earlier in section 10 Photo G. Continue by following and completing the START-UP / NEW INSTALLATION / WARRANTY / ANNUAL TESTING FORM.

16. TROUBLESHOOTING THE VP1000:

- Use extreme care and caution when performing the tests listed below. If 120 VAC is accidentally applied to the fault or DC terminals, the module will be destroyed.

- With power applied to the dispenser, but no products authorized, there should be 120 VAC between neutral and 120 VAC on the module terminal strip.

- As above, with any product authorized, there should be single speed power applied to the VP1000. Verify this by checking for 2-3 VDC from OUTPUT 1 (RED WIRE) to FAULT COMMON (ORANGE WIRE), (or from OUTPUT 2 TO FAULT COMMON) also; one GREEN LED should be illuminated. With a second product authorized on the opposite side of the dispenser i.e. one product on each side, the motor should operate at higher speed and there should be 2-3 VDC on both output 1 and 2 (to fault common) and both GREEN LED’s should be illuminated.

- With the pump running, a fault can be simulated by shorting, with a jumper wire, the “FAULT INPUT” (purple wire) to FAULT COMMON (orange). This should cause the motor to shut off, the solenoid valves to lose power and the dispenser to shut down. Also, as long as the short is maintained, the red LED will be illuminated. Removing the short will not automatically reset the module. To reset the module, remove the short, remove power to the dispenser for twenty seconds and restore power. The module should now be reset and the red led extinguished. This can also be accomplished by using the power reset (PWR RESET) on the module.

- If diagnosing a problem where the LED is already illuminated, a steady light indicates a low current condition, therefore expect a vane or rotor problem. If the LED is blinking, that indicates a high current condition and would expect to find a jammed rotor or vapor line flooded with product. See Start-up / New Installation / Warranty / Annual Testing Form.

- The electronics of the motor will make three attempts to have a successful start of the motor. If it detects a problem, on the fourth unsuccessful start, it will short the fault line to signal minus (DC-) and shut down the electronics.
MC100 Interface Module
17. VP1000 VANE & Rotor SERVICE & REPLACEMENT GUIDE

CAUTION: Disconnect power before beginning service

1. The work area must be clean and have sufficient lighting.
2. Disconnect the vapor piping connected to the IN and OUT ports of the VP1000 cover assembly.
3. Remove the four Allen head screws and lock washers that secure the pump cover assembly to the pump housing and remove the cover carefully. CAUTION: Use a spill cloth when removing the cover, as there may be some gasoline inside the pump cavity.
4. Carefully turn the rotor assembly by hand until the shaft key notch is at the 12 o’clock position. (See Figure 1)
5. Remove the rotor, vanes and shaft key from the pump housing. NOTE: Place your hand or a container under the rotor while removing.
6. Inspect the rotor and vanes for damage or excessive wear such as cracks, chips or breaks. Replace rotor and vanes if any damage is found. (PN# VP1000VRC)
7. If no visible damage is apparent, the existing rotor and vanes may be reused after thoroughly cleaning with isopropyl alcohol.
8. Using the isopropyl alcohol with a lint free cloth or rag, thoroughly clean the inside and rear of the pump cavity, rotor shaft, and the inside of the pump cover assembly. NOTE: Do not use any sharp objects that would scratch these surfaces.
9. Reposition the shaft (if necessary) so that the shaft key notch is in the 12 o’clock position. Install the cleaned original or new shaft key onto the shaft.
10. Carefully install the cleaned original or new carbon rotor onto the shaft followed by the cleaned original or new vanes into the rotor. NOTE: The rotor assembly should slide on to the shaft easily, without excessive force. (Rotor and vanes are reversible)
11. Lightly lubricate and install the inspected original or new O-Ring for the pump housing. NOTE: Do not allow any lubricant to get inside the pump housing.
12. Install the pump cover using the four Allen head screws and lock washers removed in step 3 and cross tighten. NOTE: Use caution when sliding the pump cover over the O-Ring seal to prevent cutting or tearing.
13. Re-connect the vapor piping in the IN and OUT ports of the pump cover assembly that was removed in step 2.
14. Re-apply power. Test for normal operation. (See VP1000 Vacuum Performance Test Procedure)
START-UP/ NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM (Rev. 09/05)
HEALY VP1000 VACUUM PUMP

Date______________________

BOTH SIDES OF THIS TEST FORM MUST BE COMPLETED FOR NEW INSTALLATIONS

- Start-up / New installations – complete SIDE A and sections 3, 4, 5 and 6 of SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.
- Warranty Service or Annual Testing – complete contact information, dispenser make, vacuum pump serial # and the tests in sections 1 and 2 on SIDE A and conduct the appropriate tests specified on SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SERVICE COMPANY NAME</th>
<th>TELEPHONE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SERVICE TECHNICIAN</td>
<td>HEALY TECH CERT #</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATION ADDRESS</th>
<th>CITY</th>
<th>STATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

DISPENSER MAKE: ______________________ VACUUM PUMP SERIAL #: ______________________

SIDE A

DISPENSER EQUIPMENT CHECKLIST – Parts A-1 and A-2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>YES</th>
<th>NO*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A-1</td>
<td>Is all the installed dispenser hanging hardware listed in Exhibit 1 of Executive Order VR-201 or VR-202?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-2</td>
<td>Proper installation of the VP1000 requires the test port and ball valve on the inlet side of the vacuum pump. Are the test port and ball valve installed correctly?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*If the answer to either A-1 or A-2 is NO, the Healy Warranty is Void.

A-3

- THE FOLLOWING TEST WILL PERFORM A POSITIVE PRESSURE LEAK CHECK OF THE VACUUM PUMP, DISPENSER VAPOR PIPING, HANGING HARDWARE AND ALL NOZZLES ON BOTH SIDES OF THE DISPENSER.
- THE VP1000 OUTLET IS NOT CONNECTED TO UNDERGROUND PIPING DURING THIS TEST.

CAUTION: REGULATE GASEOUS NITROGEN TO 2.5 PSI (~70” WC) MAXIMUM BEFORE TESTING

1. Install a 0-100 inch water column gauge (“wc”) at the VP1000 test port.
2. Use the water column gage positive (high) pressure port.
3. Gaseous nitrogen gas can now be connected to the outlet (exhaust) port of the VP1000.
4. Test pressure cannot exceed 70” wc.
5. Slowly introduce the gaseous nitrogen to a pressure between 60 – 70” wc.
6. After reaching the pressure range, close the valve supplying the gaseous nitrogen.
7. Record the initial pressure reading on the gauge - observe and record the final pressure reading after 60 seconds.
8. Leaks must be repaired when the pressure falls more than 4” wc in 60 seconds.
9. Retest until all leaks have been repaired.
10. Record test results in Section A-4.

A-4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRESSURE TEST</th>
<th>Initial Pressure test reading (“wc”)</th>
<th>Pressure test reading after 60 seconds (“wc”)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.5 PSI (~70”wc) Maximum</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>______________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**START-UP/ NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM (Rev. 09/05)**

**HEALY VP1000 VACUUM PUMP**

**Date**

---

**BOTH SIDES OF THIS TEST FORM MUST BE COMPLETED FOR NEW INSTALLATIONS**

- **Start-up / New Installations** – complete side A and the tests in section 3, 4, 5 and 6 of side B. Submit Form to Healy Systems.
- **Warranty Service or Annual Testing** – complete contact information, dispenser make, vacuum pump serial # and the tests in sections 1 and 2 on SIDE A and conduct the appropriate tests specified on SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.

## SIDE B

### Warranty Service

**Complete Troubleshooting Sections B-1 and B-2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Module Fault Light</th>
<th><strong>Flashings (LED)</strong></th>
<th><strong>Steady (LED)</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Circle one)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. All fault conditions require removal and cleaning or replacement of the rotor and vanes located inside the vacuum pumps round front cover assembly. Use the VP1000 Rotor &amp; Vane Service and Replacement Guide in the applicable dispenser retrofit manual of the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for the Healy Phase II EVR System not including ISD.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Clean all surfaces including vanes, rotor, rotor housing and cover assembly.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Manually spin and inspect the motor shaft for bearing wear before re-installing the rotor kit.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Replace motor when bearings or shaft are damaged or worn.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Check O-ring seal before replacing rotor cover assembly.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Start-up / New Installations / Annual Testing

**Complete Sections B-3 through B-6**

**B-1**

- Re-Assemble / Reset Vacuum Pump and Module. (Power must be removed from both the vacuum pump and the module for 20 seconds to reset the system) using the power reset switch on the MC100 module.

**B-2**

1. Install 0-100 inch water column ("wc") vacuum gauge at the VP1000 test port.
2. With the dispenser authorized and ready to dispense fuel (VP1000 running), record the vacuum reading.
3. With the VP1000 still running, close the ball valve at the pump inlet.
4. Record the initial vacuum reading on the gauge – observe and record the final vacuum reading after 60 seconds.
5. Open the ball valve at pump inlet.
6. Leaks must be repaired when the vacuum reading falls more than 4” wc in 60 seconds.
7. Retest until all leaks have been repaired.
8. Record data in Section B-4.

**Note:** If the initial vacuum reading is less than 60” wc, it could indicate a problem with the VP1000. Remove the dispenser from service. Use the troubleshooting section of the manual to investigate problem or contact the Healy Technical Help Desk at (603) 882-2472 for assistance.

**B-4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VACUUM TEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Using VP1000 as vacuum source</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial Vacuum test reading (&quot; wc)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vacuum test reading after 60 sec. (&quot; wc)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B-5**

With one side of the dispenser authorized (VP1000 running) and the ball valve at the pump inlet open, dispense in handheld position a minimum of 0.5 gallons of fuel into a vehicle or test tank. Record the vacuum level while dispensing. Repeat test for the other side of the dispenser.

1. Side “A” Dispensing Vacuum
2. Side “B” Dispensing Vacuum

**Note:** If the dispensing vacuum is less than 60” wc, remove the dispenser from service. See the troubleshooting section of the manual or contact Healy Technical Help Desk at (603) 882-2472 for assistance.

**B-6**

Test the VP1000 Vacuum Pump for normal operation. Use the 6 step procedure titled, “Testing the VP1000 Vacuum Pump for normal operation using the following test procedure:” in Section 1.1 (Weekly Inspection and Testing) of the Healy Systems Scheduled Maintenance document in the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for the Healy Phase II EVR System not including ISD. This is to verify that the pump recognizes when both sides of the dispenser are activated for fueling.

**Does the VP1000 Vacuum Pump change speeds (audible) when both sides are activated for fueling?** Yes  No

If the answer is no, use the troubleshooting section of the manual to investigate problem or contact the Healy Technical Help Desk at (603) 882-2472 for assistance.

---

**Repairs - Comments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To Obtain Returned Materials Authorization number (RM#)</th>
<th>Call (603) 882-2472</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Forms can be faxed to Healy Systems Customer Service at (603) 882-5189</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
WAYNE-DRESSER HARMONY™ SERIES DISPENSER RETROFIT for HEALY SYSTEMS, INC.

MODEL VP1000
VAPOUR RECOVERY ASSIST SYSTEM
(KIT Z080)

OUTLINE

NOTICE: USE THIS PROCEDURE IF CONVERTING A WAYNE-VAC™ VAPOUR RECOVERY ASSIST SYSTEM TO A HEALY VAPOUR RECOVERY ASSIST SYSTEM

See Healy Systems Kit Z078 For Dispensers With Balance Systems

1. Purpose
2. Safety
3. Models Covered
4. Parts Lists
5. Tools Required
6. Dispenser Access
7. Survey Scope Of Work
8. Wayne-VAC Removal
9. Installing The Healy VP1000 System
10. Connecting Vapor Lines
11. Installing The Sealed Nipple Assembly
12. Wiring Inside The Electronics Compartment
13. Connecting Healy Systems Dispensing Equipment
14. VP1000 Theory Of Operation
15. Testing The System
16. Trouble Shooting The VP1000
17. VP1000 Vane & Rotor Service & Replacement Guide

Start-up / New Installation / Warranty / Annual Testing Form (Rev. 04/05)
1. PURPOSE:

This procedure describes the tools, methods and skill levels required to install a Healy Systems, Inc. Model VP1000 Vapor Recovery pump in vapor ready Wayne Dresser Harmony™ series gasoline dispensers. Only Healy trained and certified contractors will be able to perform these retrofits or warranty will be void. The installer shall be a skilled petroleum technician and thoroughly familiar with the requirements of State, Federal and local codes for installation and repair of gasoline dispensing equipment. Also, they shall be aware of all the necessary safety precautions and site safety requirements to assure a safe and trouble free installation. NOTE: All electrical and hydraulic plumbing fittings referred to in these instructions must be UL “listed” or “recognized” for the purpose.

2. SAFETY: Before installing the equipment, read, understand and follow:
   - The National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)
   - The Automotive and Marine Service Code (NFPA 30A)
   - Any national, state and local codes that may apply.

   The failure to install the equipment in accordance with NFPA 30A and 70 may adversely affect the safe use and operation of the system.

   Accurate, sound installations reduce service calls: Use experienced, licensed contractors that practice accurate, safe installation techniques. Careful installation provides a sound troubleshooting framework for field repairs and can eliminate potential problems.

1. Read all instructions before beginning.
2. Follow all safety precautions:
   - Barricade the area.
   - Do not allow vehicles or unauthorized people in the area.
   - Do not smoke or allow open flames in the area.
   - Do not use power tools in the work area.
   - Wear eye protection during installation.

3. Use circuit breakers for multiple disconnects to turn off power and prevent feedback from other dispensers.

3. MODELS COVERED:

Wayne-Dresser Harmony™ series dispensers, all options except suffix “O”, non vapor ready and Balance systems. The addition of the Healy Systems VP1000 to the Harmony
dispenser will increase the current draw of the dispenser by 2 amps. Use the label supplied to note this change.

4. PARTS LISTS: (See Photo A)
   
   1. VP1000 Vacuum Pump
   1. 1365A Wire Harness / MC100 Series Interface Module Assembly

   ![Photo A](image1)
   ![Photo B](image2)
   ![Photo C](image3)
   ![Photo D](image4)

   HARDWARE KIT Z080H: (See Photo B)
   
   2. 1/4-20 bolts, washers, lock washers and nuts
ELECTRICAL KIT Z080E: (See Photo C)
- 4 4” Tyraps
- 1 Current change label (p/n 1405)
- 7 Wire nuts
- 1 8-32 x 3/4” machine screw, washer & nut
- 1 1/2” male NPT x 3/4” female NPT electrical reducer fitting
- 1 #1346 potted conduit nipple
- 1 #8 Ring tong terminal
- 1 Notice label (p/n 1406)
- 1 UL Listed label (p/n 1410)

VAPOR KIT Z080V: (See Photo D)
- 2 3/8” NPT x 5/8” flare straight fittings
- 3 1/2” NPT x 5/8” flare elbow fittings
- 1 1/2” NPT x 5/8” flare straight fitting
- 3 3/4” NPT x 5/8” flare straight fittings
- 1 5/8” x 5/8” x 5/8” flare tee
- 12’ 5/8” OD copper tube, type ‘L’
- 1 1/4” pipe plug
- 1 3/8” pipe plug
- 1 1/2” close nipple
- 1 1/2” x 1/4” x 1/2” reducing tee
- 1 1/2” ball valve
- 1 3/4” elbow
- 12 5/8” flare nuts

MATERIALS SUPPLIED BY INSTALLER:
- Thread Sealing Compound – non-Setting, UL Classified for use on all tapered thread, Non-electrical, plumbing fittings.
- Teflon tape
5. TOOLS REQUIRED:
   - 1/2” or 3/8” ratchet set w/ sockets 1/4” through 9/16” + 3” extension
   - 9” lineman’s pliers
   - Assorted open end wrenches 1/4” through 3/4”
   - Wire cutters/strippers 18 AWG and 26 AWG
   - 1-1/8” greenlee type sheet metal punch
   - Mechanical hand drill (egg-beater type)
   - Assorted drill bits 1/16” through 7/16”
   - Assorted screwdrivers (flat blade-one must be 1/8” wide and Phillips)
   - 5/8” copper tube bending tool
   - 5/8” copper tube flaring tool
   - Copper tubing cutter
   - Electrical multi-meter
   - Small hand brush (1-1/2” thick, for clearing chips)
   - 12” adjustable wrench
   - 10” pipe wrench
   - Tape measure
   - Allen wrenches
   - #20 torx bit
   - Whitney type hand sheet metal punch with 3/16” punch and die set

6. DISPENSER ACCESS:
   - Secure Dispenser Access keys from Station Management.
   - Lock-out and tag-out all electrical power to dispenser being modified.
   - Remove the Top Cladding and Upper Shield in order to expose upper vapor tubing attached to the outlet castings.
   - Remove both Upper Column Covers above nozzle holsters in order to expose Wayne-VAC™ vacuum pumps.
   - Remove the Lower Column Cover below the nozzle holster on the “A” side of the dispenser. This is the side that the vapor tubes from the out port of the Wayne-VAC™ vacuum pumps are connected to a vapor tee mounted at the base of the dispenser, see photo F.
   - Remove the Upper Cladding covering the “J” Box, see photo E.
7. SURVEY– Scope of Work: **Perform this step before beginning steps 8 thru 12.**

Read and familiarize yourself with the theory of operations sheet and wiring instructions for the VP1000 Vapor Pump. The installation of the pump is on the sheet metal shelf over the junction box, with the pump cover facing the “A” side of the dispenser, see photo E. This is the side that the vapor tubes from the out port of the Wayne-VAC™ vacuum pumps are connected to a vapor tee mounted at the base of the dispenser, see photo F. From this survey, you will have an indication of where the vapor plumbing fittings need to go and where the holes need to be drilled in the adjoining sheet metal to allow the vapor pipes from the pump to pass through to the hydraulics compartment. Notice also in the electrical junction box, on the bottom right side, there is a potted conduit nipple which contains the Wayne-VAC™ wiring harness (for pump on “A” side) that you will remove to install the Healy potted conduit nipple, See Section 11. **CAUTION: ALL POWER TO DISPENSER UNDER MODIFICATION SHOULD BE COMPLETELY DISCONNECTED AND CAPPED OFF AT JUNCTION BOX TO AVOID UNINTENTIONAL FEEDBACK FROM OTHER DISPENSERS!!**

8. **WAYNE-VAC™ REMOVAL:**

- Disconnect and lockout the power to the dispenser.
- Open the dispenser cabinet doors as specified in section 6 above.

---

Healy Systems, Inc.
18 Hampshire Drive
Hudson, New Hampshire 03051 USA
ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual (August 31, 2005)
Close the vapor recovery (Stage II Vapor return line) impact valve. If there is no impact valve, be sure to have proper plugs or caps available to plug the Stage II line before disconnecting the Wayne-VAC™ equipment.

- Unscrew the flare nuts holding the vapor tube into the inlet of both VAC pumps, see photo G.
- Unscrew the flare nuts from the vapor port of both outlet castings and remove the vapor tubes, see photo H.
- Remove the 3/8” NPT x 3/8” flare elbow fittings from both outlet castings, see photo H.

- Remove the 3/8” NPT x 3/8” flare straight fitting from the inlet of the VAC pump on the “B” side and install the 3/8” pipe plug supplied in the Healy Vapor Kit, tighten securely, see photo I.
On the “A” side VAC pump, back off the electrical nut from the elbow attached to the pump and the flare nut holding the vapor tube in the out port of the pump, see photo J.

Remove the (3) sheet metal screws that hold the pump to the bracket.

Remove the electronics cover, secured with (4) bolts, from the pump.

Disconnect harness wires from the pump wires and pull through the elbow. Let the electrical tube hang for future use. Remove the elbow and set aside for future use.

Lift the VAC pump off the outlet vapor tube and set aside.

Remove the VAC pump mounting bracket.

Unscrew the flare nut holding the outlet vapor tube in the bottom of the dispenser and remove the vapor tubing, see photo F, right side when facing the dispenser.

Remove the 3/4” NPT flare fitting from the 3/4” elbow and install a 3/4” NPT x 5/8” flare straight fitting supplied in the Healy Vapor Kit, tighten securely.

In the “J” box, bottom right, you will see the potted nipple containing the wire harness that was previously disconnected from the Wayne-VAC™ pump. Follow this harness from the bottom of the potted nipple (under the “J” box) to the Wayne-VAC™ electronics control board #887227; remove the (2) connectors from the board and also the green ground wire attached to the chassis.

Remove the coupling (under the “J” box) from the potted nipple and wire harness that was just disconnected from the Wayne-VAC™ electronics control board #887227.

Remove the potted nipple from the “J” box and pull the wire harness out of the flexible, non-metallic electrical tubing and elbow, set aside.

**IMPORTANT:** In the “J” box, bottom left, you will see the potted nipple containing the wire harness that controls the Wayne-VAC™ pump on the “B” side of the dispenser. Follow this harness from the bottom of the potted nipple (under the “J” box) to the Wayne-VAC electronics control board #887227, remove the (2) connectors from the board and neatly bundle up out of the way.

---

**WARNING**

This retrofit kit requires drilling in a Hazardous Location. Insure that all power to the dispenser has been turned off. Open all access doors for increased airflow. Use only sharp drill bits; dull bits may generate excessive heat. Use air powered drill at low RPM’s. If an electric drill is used, a suitable UL Listed Gas Detector must be used to ensure the area is below 25% of the Lower Explosive Limit. Do not drill if gasoline odors are present.

If drilling in the electronics cabinet, carefully collect and remove all metal shavings that may be inside the cabinet. Failure to remove the shavings could result in an electrical shock hazard. Before drilling, check to ensure that no wires or fluid containing parts (i.e. product tubing) is located on the backside or near the chuck of the drill.
9. INSTALLING THE HEALY VP1000 SYSTEM

NOTICE: WHEN DRILLING HOLES, ASSURE THAT THERE ARE NO HAZARDOUS
VAPORS PRESENT AND DO NOT ALLOW CHIPS TO FALL DOWN INTO THE
HYDRAULICS AREA.

- In order to get the vapor tubing from the pump into the vapor plumbing area, it is
  necessary to drill or punch two 1-1/8” holes on the sheet metal column near the edge
  of the shelf, see photo E. Use a tape measure and mark the centerline of the holes to
  be 1-1/4” in from the front edge of the sheet metal column. Measure down from the
top of the column 5-1/2” and mark on the 1-1/4” centerline, measure down an
additional 6-3/4” and mark on the centerline. These marks are the centers of the holes
for the vapor pipes going to the VP1000. DO NOT DRILL – verify positions in the next
steps.

- Get the vapor pump and install a 1/2” NPT x 5/8” flare elbow fitting into the ‘IN’ and
  ‘OUT’ ports using tape, not pipe dope. Looking at the face of the pump, completely
tighten both fittings so they are facing the right.

- Position the pump on top of the sheet metal shelf over the electrical junction box on
top of the electronics cabinet, with the fittings pointing toward the hydraulics cabinet
and overhanging the edge of the shelf about 1/4”.

- Slide the pump to fit against the hydraulics cabinet and position so as to allow for
  matching the location of holes that need to be drilled through the sheet metal.

- Satisfied that the fittings and hole marks line up, remove the pump and drill the two,
  1-1/8” holes, marked above.

- Position the pump assembly on top of the sheet metal shelf and slide over so that the
  ports are accessible from the hydraulics area.

10. CONNECTING VAPOR LINES: (See Photos K, L, M & N)

NOTICE: ALL VAPOR LINES MUST BE INSTALLED TO BE NATURALLY DRAINING,
WITHOUT ANY DIPS OR TRAPS THAT WOULD CAUSE BLOCKAGE.
Install a 3/8" NPT x 5/8" flare straight fitting into the vapor port of both outlet castings, see photo K.

Install a 3/4" NPT x 5/8" flare straight fitting into each end of the 3/4” elbow supplied in the Healy vapor kit.

Make up (3) pieces of 5/8” OD tube and attach as shown in photo K. The lengths are approximately as follows: 15-1/2” from the right outlet casting, 4-1/2” from the left outlet casting and 10” from the 3/4” elbow to the tee. Do not block column area.

Make up the following assembly, see photo L. Note: The ball valve handle closes toward you. Install a 1/2” NPT x 5/8” flare straight fitting to the left side of the ball valve, install the 1/2” close nipple to the right side then the 1/2” reducing tee and the 1/2” NPT x 5/8” flare elbow – completely tighten the tee with the 1/4” branch facing up and the elbow also facing up, install the 1/4” pipe plug into the branch.

Make up a piece of 5/8” OD copper tube that will go from the flare elbow on the inlet of the VAC pump, through the upper 1-1/8” hole in the column to the straight flare fitting on the ball valve assembly so that when installed and secured, positions the flare elbow on the ball valve assembly in a straight line with the straight flare fitting that’s attached to the 3/4” elbow of the upper vapor manifold. Install and tighten with the ball valve assembly in position as shown in photo L.

Make up a piece of 5/8” tube to connect the flare elbow on the ball valve assembly to the straight flare fitting that’s attached to the 3/4” elbow of the upper vapor manifold. This piece should be made so that when installed the ball valve assembly and tubing should be horizontal or slightly pitched toward the pump to avoid liquid traps. Install and tighten.
Mark the location of the mounting bolt holes from the VAC pump base on the shelf, unscrew the flare nut on the inlet and move the VAC pump out of the way. Drill two 5/16” holes (one on each side of the bracket) required for mounting the pump.

Reposition the VAC pump and reconnect the flare nut to the inlet port, then install the two 1/4-20 bolts, washers, lock washers and nuts to secure the pump.

Measure and cut appropriate length of 5/8” tubing to reach from the 5/8” flare elbow on the outlet of the VAC pump, through the lower 1-1/8” hole in the column to the 5/8” flare straight fitting installed in the 3/4” elbow at the base of the dispenser, using a 90 degree bend, see photos M & N.

Install and tighten making sure the horizontal portion of the tube attached to the outlet is either horizontal or slightly pitched downward away from the pump to avoid liquid traps.

11. INSTALLING THE SEALED NIPPLE ASSEMBLY: (See Photos O & P)

Get the 1346 sealed nipple assembly and carefully remove the first nut and washer over the wires. Thread these wires from inside the electronics compartment, up through the hole inside the "J" box, (bottom right) where the Wayne VAC™ potted nipple was removed. Carefully replace the washer and nut over the wires and secure the unit into the box.

At the VP1000, get and install the 1/2” male x 3/4” female adapter over the wires coming from the motor. Do not use pipe dope on these fittings and be sure there is at least five full threads of engagement of the fittings in their respective couplings.

Thread the pump wires through the elbow that was removed from the Wayne VAC™ motor electronics housing and screw the threaded end with the “O” ring into the 1/2” male x 3/4” female adapter installed in the above step. Tighten so that the elbow faces away from the “J” box, see photo P.

Get the electrical tube that was left hanging during the Wayne VAC™ removal, and route up to the VP1000 VAC pump as shown in photo P.

Run the electronic wires from the VP1000 through the electrical tube and into the “J” box as shown. Reconnect the electrical tube to the elbow on the VAC pump.

In the “J” box, leave about 6” of wire on both the wires coming from the motor and from the sealed nipple, cut off excess wire and strip approximately 1/2” of insulation from all wires.

Use wire nuts to join the wires, color for color, together. There may be some extra wires in some sealed nipples, cap these off and dress aside.

Keep wires clear of pinch points and from interference, make sure no wires overhang the door openings.

Replace the cover on the junction box.
12. WIRING INSIDE THE ELECTRONICS COMPARTMENT: (See Photos Q, R, S, & T)

- In the electronics bay, locate the light assembly on the upper right side of the cabinet, see photo Q. In photo R, notice the 3/16” hole that must be made to accept the module mounting screw. Punch this hole approximately as shown. If drilling, be sure no hazardous vapors are present and use a coffee cup or other suitable container to prevent metal chips from falling inside the cabinet.

- Leave the wires coming from the sealed nipple assembly at least six inches longer than necessary to reach the bottom of the compartment. Cut off excess and strip all wires 1/2”.

Healy Systems, Inc.
18 Hampshire Drive
Hudson, New Hampshire 03051 USA
ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual (August 31, 2005)
Connect the wires from the sealed nipple to the interface module as follows:

- Black wire to ‘motor’ on module
- White wire to ‘neutral’ on module
- Red wire (either) to ‘output 1’ on module
- Red wire (other) to ‘output 2’ on module
- Orange wire to ‘fault common’ on module
- Purple wire to ‘fault input’ on module
- Green wire needs a #8 ring tong lug installed and connected to any chassis ground (frame)
- Some sealed nipples may have some extra wires, cap these and bundle them neatly out of the way.

The black and white twisted pair of wires with a connector should be connected to an available AC outlet on the dispenser Relay Board #887225.

The male/female multiconductor cable that is wired to the interface module is routed up to the computer board # 173976, see photo T. Disconnect the valves cable that’s in the J3 connector and install in the female side of the double connector on the harness. The entire assembly is then installed back into J3 on the Computer board. WIRING IS COMPLETE.

Mount the interface module as shown in Photo S using the 8-32 x 5/8” screw, washer and nut supplied in the electrical kit.

Install the following labels supplied:

- NOTICE label for current increase (1405), install on the frame rail near the existing power consumption label.
- Large NOTICE label (1406) relating to the vapor recovery upgrade and how to reset the electronic module should be installed near the module, where it will be readily visible to a service technician on the junction box cover.
- UL, retrofit kit identification number (1410), install on the electronic module.

13. CONNECTING HEALY SYSTEMS DISPENSING EQUIPMENT

Completing the connection of Healy Systems dispensing equipment requires the installation of Healy Systems Phase II dispenser adapters, hoses and nozzles (Hanging Hardware).

If applicable, remove existing non-Healy hanging hardware (from the dispenser product outlet adapter to and including the nozzles).
Vapor ready dispensers will require a Healy Systems adapter to make the hose threads compatible with other Healy Systems equipment. Install following instructions packed with the adapter. Various adapters and pigtails are available, depending on how the dispenser is configured: M34 metric (Healy designation F3 or S3) or balance ready (Healy designation S4).

Healy Vapor Recovery Hoses are available in various lengths to satisfy local ordinances and still provide “far side” fueling capability. Install these following instructions contained on the shipping box.

Check local laws regarding breakaways and if needed, use Model 8701-VV; install using the instructions supplied with the unit.

The Healy Systems nozzle Model 900 (EVR) is the only nozzle necessary to complete the upgrade. Check to be sure the nozzle hanger is mounted in the highest position. Be sure to check for proper fit in the nozzle holster and that the nozzle can be locked in the off position. Also, be sure that when the nozzle is locked, that the dispenser can not be activated from the locked position.

14. VP1000 THEORY OF OPERATION

The Healy Systems VP1000 is a self-contained rotary vane pump, designed for gasoline vapor recovery utilizing various parts of the Healy System Vapor Recovery product line. It is intended for use by either OEM dispenser/pump manufacturers or as an after market add-on to make existing equipment compatible with Healy System technology. In order to convert to ‘others’ equipment, an electronic interface is required to adapt the targeted pump/dispenser to the new vapor recovery equipment. The interface senses when authorization to dispense has been given and sends signals to the motor to operate at a low speed for one hose, or a higher speed for two hoses. It also functions to shut off the pump/dispenser if it senses that the vapor pumpis not operating properly. The vacuum is regulated at a level sufficient to clear liquid gasoline from the vapor path in MPD applications. The actual amount of vapors withdrawn is controlled by the Healy nozzle, itself, in response to the liquid gasoline flow rate.

**MOTOR SPECIFICATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>1/8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Horsepower</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltage</td>
<td>120VAC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTERFACE SPECIFICATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input voltage</td>
<td>120 VAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relay current capacity</td>
<td>5A AC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input signals</td>
<td>120 VAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor Input signal</td>
<td>5 VDC @ 20 Hz 50% Duty Cycle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
15. TESTING THE SYSTEM:
- Carefully review all work completed, being sure all mechanical joints are thoroughly tightened and electrical connections sealed.
- Open the product crash valves and restore power to the dispenser.
- With the power on, but no nozzles authorized, the VP1000 should not be running (unless the ambient temperature is below 40°F), but the power LED (yellow) should be energized on the interface module.
- Authorize one handle and the vacuum system should activate when the gasoline flow control valve is engaged. Repeat for all other nozzles, individually testing each nozzle on each side of dispenser. With each authorization, one of the green LED’s on the interface module should illuminate and the VP1000 activate.
- Authorize one nozzle and listen to the speed of the VP1000. With only one nozzle activated, the speed will be slower than if a nozzle on each side is activated. Activate a nozzle on the other side of the dispenser and listen for the speed to change.
- To test the tightness of the vapor plumbing installed on the suction side of the system requires a 0-100” water column gauge. Connect the gauge into the 1/4” test port of the reducing tee installed earlier in section 10 Photo L. Continue by following and completing the START-UP / NEW INSTALLATION / WARRANTY / ANNUAL TESTING FORM.

16. TROUBLESHOOTING THE VP1000:
- Use extreme care and caution when performing the tests listed below. If 120 VAC is accidentally applied to the fault or DC terminals, the module will be destroyed.
- With power applied to the dispenser, but no products authorized, there should be 120 VAC between neutral and 120 VAC on the module terminal strip.
- As above, with any product authorized, there should be single speed power applied to the VP1000. Verify this by checking for 2-3 VDC from OUTPUT 1 (RED WIRE) to FAULT COMMON (ORANGE WIRE), (or from OUTPUT 2 TO FAULT COMMON) also; one GREEN LED should be illuminated. With a second product authorized on the opposite side of the dispenser i.e. one product on each side, the motor should operate at higher speed and there should be 2-3 VDC on both output 1 and 2 (to fault common) and both GREEN LED’s should be illuminated.
- With the pump running, a fault can be simulated by shorting, with a jumper wire, the “FAULT INPUT” (purple wire) to FAULT COMMON (orange). This should cause the motor to shut off, the solenoid valves to lose power and the dispenser to shut down. Also, as long as the short is maintained, the red LED will be illuminated. Removing the short will not automatically reset the module. To reset the module, remove the short, remove power to the dispenser for twenty seconds and restore power. The module should now be reset and the red led extinguished. This can also be accomplished by using the power reset (PWR RESET) on the module.
- If diagnosing a problem where the LED is already illuminated, a steady light indicates a low current condition, therefore expect a vane or rotor problem. If the LED is blinking, that indicates a high current condition and would expect to find a jammed rotor or vapor line flooded with product. See Start-up / New Installation / Warranty / Annual Testing Form.

- The electronics of the motor will make three attempts to have a successful start of the motor. If it detects a problem, on the fourth unsuccessful start, it will short the fault line to signal minus (DC-) and shut down the electronics.

**MC100 Interface Module**
17. VP1000 VANE & ROTOR SERVICE & REPLACEMENT GUIDE

CAUTION: Disconnect power before beginning service

1. The work area must be clean and have sufficient lighting.
2. Disconnect the vapor piping connected to the IN and OUT ports of the VP1000 cover assembly.
3. Remove the four Allen head screws and lock washers that secure the pump cover assembly to the pump housing and remove the cover carefully. CAUTION: Use a spill cloth when removing the cover, as there may be some gasoline inside the pump cavity.
4. Carefully turn the rotor assembly by hand until the shaft key notch is at the 12 o’clock position. (See Figure 1)
5. Carefully turn the rotor assembly by hand until the shaft key notch is at the 12 o’clock position. (See Figure 1)
6. Carefully turn the rotor assembly by hand until the shaft key notch is at the 12 o’clock position. (See Figure 1)
7. Carefully turn the rotor assembly by hand until the shaft key notch is at the 12 o’clock position. (See Figure 1)
8. Inspect the rotor and vanes for damage or excessive wear such as cracks, chips or breaks. Replace rotor and vanes if any damage is found. (PN# VP1000VRC)
9. Using the isopropyl alcohol with a lint free cloth or rag, thoroughly clean the inside and rear of the pump cavity, rotor shaft, and the inside of the pump cover assembly. NOTE: Do not use any sharp objects that would scratch these surfaces.
10. Reposition the shaft (if necessary) so that the shaft key notch is in the 12 o’clock position. Install the cleaned original or new shaft key onto the shaft. (Rotor and vanes are reversible)
11. Lightly lubricate and install the inspected original or new O-Ring for the pump housing. NOTE: Do not allow any lubricant to get inside the pump housing.
12. Install the pump cover using the four Allen head screws and lock washers removed in step 3 and cross tighten. NOTE: Use caution when sliding the pump cover over the O-Ring seal to prevent cutting or tearing.
13. Re-connect the vapor piping to the IN and OUT ports of the pump cover assembly that was removed in step 2.
14. Re-apply power. Test for normal operation. (See VP1000 Vacuum Performance Test Procedure)

Figure 1

NOTCH

SHAFT KEY

VANE
START-UP/ NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM (Rev. 09/05)
HEALY VP1000 VACUUM PUMP

Date ____________________

BOTH SIDES OF THIS TEST FORM MUST BE COMPLETED FOR NEW INSTALLATIONS
• Start-up / New installations – complete SIDE A and sections 3, 4, 5 and 6 of SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.
• Warranty Service or Annual Testing – complete contact information, dispenser make, vacuum pump serial # and the tests in sections 1 and 2 on SIDE A and conduct the appropriate tests specified on SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.

SERVICE COMPANY NAME

TELEPHONE

SERVICE TECHNICIAN

HEALY TECH CERT #

STATION ADDRESS

CITY

STATE

DISPENSER MAKE: _____________________ VACUUM PUMP SERIAL #: _____________________

SIDE A

DISPENSER EQUIPMENT CHECKLIST – Parts A-1 and A-2

A-1 Is all the installed dispenser hanging hardware listed in Exhibit 1 of Executive Order VR-201 or VR-202?

A-2 Proper installation of the VP1000 requires the test port and ball valve on the inlet side of the vacuum pump. Are the test port and ball valve installed correctly?

*If the answer to either A-1 or A-2 is NO, the Healy Warranty is Void.

A-3

• THE FOLLOWING TEST WILL PERFORM A POSITIVE PRESSURE LEAK CHECK OF THE VACUUM PUMP, DISPENSER VAPOR PIPING, HANGING HARDWARE AND ALL NOZZLES ON BOTH SIDES OF THE DISPENSER.

• THE VP1000 OUTLET IS NOT CONNECTED TO UNDERGROUND PIPING DURING THIS TEST.

CAUTION: REGULATE GASEOUS NITROGEN TO 2.5 PSI (~70" WC) MAXIMUM BEFORE TESTING

1. Install a 0-100 inch water column gauge (" wc) at the VP1000 test port.
2. Use the water column gage positive (high) pressure port.
3. Gaseous nitrogen gas can now be connected to the outlet (exhaust) port of the VP1000.
4. Test pressure cannot exceed 70" wc.
5. Slowly introduce the gaseous nitrogen to a pressure between 60 – 70" wc.
6. After reaching the pressure range, close the valve supplying the gaseous nitrogen.
7. Record the initial pressure reading on the gauge - observe and record the final pressure reading after 60 seconds.
8. Leaks must be repaired when the pressure falls more than 4" wc in 60 seconds.
9. Retest until all leaks have been repaired.
10. Record test results in Section A-4.

A-4

PRESSURE TEST
2.5 PSI (~70"wc) Maximum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial Pressure test reading (&quot;wc)</th>
<th>Pressure test reading after 60 seconds (&quot;wc)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**START-UP/ NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM (Rev. 09/05)**

**HEALY VP1000 VACUUM PUMP**

Date _____________________________

**BOTH SIDES OF THIS TEST FORM MUST BE COMPLETED FOR NEW INSTALLATIONS**

- Start-up / New Installations – complete side A and the tests in section 3, 4, 5 and 6 of side B. Submit Form to Healy Systems.
- Warranty Service or Annual Testing – complete contact information, dispenser make, vacuum pump serial # and the tests in sections 1 and 2 on SIDE A and conduct the appropriate tests specified on SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.

## SIDE B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warranty Service</th>
<th>Start-up/ New Installations/ Annual Testing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complete Troubleshooting Sections B-1 and B-2</td>
<td>Complete Sections B-3 through B-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B-1

**Control Module Fault Light**

(Circle one)

1. All fault conditions require removal and cleaning or replacement of the rotor and vanes located inside the vacuum pumps round front cover assembly. Use the **VP1000 Rotor & Vane Service and Replacement Guide** in the applicable dispenser retrofit manual of the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for the Healy Phase II EVR System not including ISD.
2. Clean all surfaces including vanes, rotor, rotor housing and cover assembly.
3. Manually spin and inspect the motor shaft for bearing wear before re-installing the rotor kit.
4. Replace motor when bearings or shaft are damaged or worn.
5. Check O-ring seal before replacing rotor cover assembly.

### B-2

Re-Assemble / Reset Vacuum Pump and Module. (Power must be removed from both the vacuum pump and the module for 20 seconds to reset the system) using the power reset switch on the MC100 module.

### B-3

1. Install 0-100 inch water column (“wc”) vacuum gauge at the VP1000 test port.
2. With the dispenser authorized and ready to dispense fuel (VP1000 running), record the vacuum reading.
3. With the VP1000 still running, close the ball valve at the pump inlet.
4. Record the initial vacuum reading on the gauge – observe and record the final vacuum reading after 60 seconds.
5. Open the ball valve at pump inlet.
6. Leaks must be repaired when the vacuum reading falls more than 4” wc in 60 seconds.
7. Retest until all leaks have been repaired.
8. Record data in Section B-4.

**Note:** If the initial vacuum reading is less than 60” wc, it could indicate a problem with the VP1000. Remove the dispenser from service. Use the troubleshooting section of the manual to investigate problem or contact the Healy Technical Help Desk at (603) 882-2472 for assistance.

### B-4

**VACUUM TEST**

Using VP1000 as vacuum source

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial Vacuum test reading (“wc”)</th>
<th>Vacuum test reading after 60 sec. (“wc”)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B-5

With one side of the dispenser authorized (VP1000 running) and the ball valve at the pump inlet open, dispense in handheld position a minimum of 0.5 gallons of fuel into a vehicle or test tank. Record the vacuum level while dispensing. Repeat test for the other side of the dispenser.

1. Side “A” Dispensing Vacuum ___________ "wc"
2. Side “B” Dispensing Vacuum ___________ "wc"

**Note:** If the dispensing vacuum is less than 60” wc, remove the dispenser from service. See the troubleshooting section of the manual or contact Healy Technical Help Desk at (603) 882-2472 for assistance.

### B-6

Test the VP1000 Vacuum Pump for normal operation. Use the 6 step procedure titled, “Testing the VP1000 Vacuum Pump for normal operation using the following test procedure:” in Section 1.1 (Weekly Inspection and Testing) of the Healy Systems Scheduled Maintenance document in the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for the Healy Phase II EVR System not including ISD. This is to verify that the pump recognizes when both sides of the dispenser are activated for fueling.

Does the VP1000 Vacuum Pump change speeds (audible) when both sides are activated for fueling? Yes  No

If the answer is no, use the troubleshooting section of the manual to investigate problem or contact the Healy Technical Help Desk at (603) 882-2472 for assistance.

### Repairs - Comments

To Obtain Returned Materials Authorization number (RMA#) Call (603) 882-2472

Forms can be faxed to Healy Systems Customer Service at (603) 882-5189
WAYNE-DRESSER OVATION™ SERIES DISPENSER RETROFIT for HEALY SYSTEMS, INC.
MODEL VP1000
VAPOR RECOVERY ASSIST SYSTEM
(KIT Z079)
OUTLINE

1. Purpose
2. Safety
3. Models Covered
4. Parts Lists
5. Tools Required
6. Dispenser Access
7. Survey Scope Of Work
8. Wayne-VAC Removal
9. Balance Removal
10. Installing The Healy VP1000 System
11. Connecting Vapor Lines
12. Installing The Sealed Nipple Assembly
13. Wiring Inside The Electronics Compartment
14. Connecting Healy Systems Dispensing Equipment
15. VP1000 Theory Of Operation
16. Testing The System
17. Trouble Shooting The VP1000
18. VP1000 Vane & Rotor Service & Replacement Guide
Start-up/ New Installation/ Warranty/ Annual Testing Form (Rev. 04/05)
1. PURPOSE:

This procedure describes the tools, methods and skill levels required to install a Healy Systems, Inc. Model VP1000 Vapor Recovery pump in vapor ready Wayne Dresser Ovation™ series gasoline dispensers. Only Healy trained and certified contractors will be able to perform these retrofits or warranty will be void. The installer shall be a skilled petroleum technician and thoroughly familiar with the requirements of State, Federal and local codes for installation and repair of gasoline dispensing equipment. Also, they shall be aware of all the necessary safety precautions and site safety requirements to assure a safe and trouble free installation. NOTE: All electrical and hydraulic plumbing fittings referred to in these instructions must be UL “listed” or “recognized” for the purpose.

2. SAFETY:

Before installing the equipment, read, understand and follow:

- The National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)
- The Automotive and Marine Service Code (NFPA 30A)
- Any national, state and local codes that may apply

The failure to install the equipment in accordance with NFPA 30A and 70 may adversely affect the safe use and operation of the system.

Accurate, sound installations reduce service calls: Use experienced, licensed contractors that practice accurate, safe installation techniques. Careful installation provides a sound troubleshooting framework for field repairs and can eliminate potential problems.

1. Read all instructions before beginning.
2. Follow all safety precautions:
   - Barricade the area.
   - Do not allow vehicles or unauthorized people in the area.
   - Do not smoke or allow open flames in the area.
   - Do not use power tools in the work area.
   - Wear eye protection during installation.
3. Use circuit breakers for multiple disconnects to turn off power and prevent feedback from other dispensers.
3. MODELS COVERED:

Wayne-Dresser Ovation™ series dispensers, all options except suffix “O”, non vapor ready.

The addition of the Healy Systems VP1000 to the Ovation dispenser will increase the current draw of the dispenser by 2 amps. Use the label supplied to note this change.

4. PARTS LISTS: (See Photo A)

1. VP1000 Vacuum Pump
2. 1365A Wire Harness / MC100 Series Interface Module Assembly

PHOTO A

PHOTO B
HARDWARE KIT Z079H: (See Photo B)
- 2 ea flat head 1/4-20 x 5/8 bolts, washers, and nuts
- 4 1/4 - 20 x 1/2” sheet metal screws
- 1 Washer-seal assembly (For use when removing Wayne-VAC electrical)
- 1 Pump mounting bracket

ELECTRICAL KIT Z079E: (See Photo C)
- 1 Current change label (p/n 1405)
- 7 Wire nuts
- 1 8-32 Tinnerman™ threaded fastener
- 1 8-32 x 5/8” pan head screw with washer
- 1 1/2” x 3” electrical nipple
- 1 1/2” capped electrical elbow
- 1 1/2” electrical elbow
- 1 1/2” electrical union
- 3 1/2” x 3/4” electrical reducing bushings
- 1 Explosion proof J box
1  #1346 potted conduit nipple
1  #8 Ring tong terminal
1  Notice label (p/n 1406)
1  UL listed label (p/n 1410)
1  3/4” electrical elbow
2  1/2” electrical close nipples
1  1/2” electrical coupling
1  1/2” x 5” electrical nipple
1  1/2” x 7” electrical nipple

VAPOR KIT Z079V: (See Photo D)
1  1/2” NPT X 5/8 flare straight fitting
2  1/2” NPT X 5/8 flare elbow fittings
1  3/4” NPT x 5/8 flare straight fitting
2  3/4” NPT x 5/8 flare elbow fittings
1  1/2” NPT x 5/8 x 5/8 flare tee
2  Preformed copper tube segments
2’  5/8” OD copper tube, type ‘L’
1  3/4” pipe plug
1  1/2” NPT street elbow
1  1/2” close nipple
1  1/2” x 1/4” x 1/2” reducing tee
1  1/2” ball valve
1  1/4” pipe plug
4  5/8” flare nuts

MATERIALS SUPPLIED BY INSTALLER:

Thread Sealing Compound – non-Setting, UL Classified for use on all tapered threads, non-electrical, plumbing fittings
Teflon tape
5. TOOLS REQUIRED:

- 1/4” or 3/8” ratchet set w/ sockets 1/4” through 9/16” + 3” extension
- 9” lineman’s pliers
- Assorted open end wrenches 1/4” through 3/4”
- Wire cutters/stripers 18 AWG and 26 AWG
- 1-1/8” greenlee type sheet metal punch
- Mechanical hand drill (egg-beater type)
- Assorted drill bits 1/16” through 7/16”
- Assorted screwdrivers (flat blade-one must be 1/8” wide and Phillips)
- 5/8” copper tube bending tool
- 5/8” copper tube flaring tool
- Copper tubing cutter
- Electrical multi-meter
- Small hand brush (1-1/2” thick, for clearing chips)
- 12” adjustable wrench
- 16” pipe wrench
- Tape measure
- Allen wrenches

6. DISPENSER ACCESS: (See Photos E & F)

- Secure Dispenser Access keys from Station Management.
- Lockout and tag-out all electrical power to dispenser being modified.
- Use keys to unlock and remove lower dress panels on dispenser and open access doors.
7. **Survey – Scope of Work:** *Perform this step before beginning steps 8 thru 13, (See Photo G)* Read and familiarize yourself with the theory of operations sheet and wiring instructions for the VP1000 Vapor Pump. The installation of the pump is on the sheet metal bracket, supplied in the hardware kit, and then installed on the right side panel in the hydraulics area when facing the “A” side of the dispenser, (this is the side with the IGEM board #173976). From this survey, you will have an indication of where the vapor plumbing fittings need to go and where the electrical tubing will need to run. Notice also on the “B” side, lower left of the electronics board support column, there is either a plugged hole or a WayneVac conduit that goes from the hydraulics to the electronic compartment. The wires to the motor will pass through this hole. The sealed nipple is installed here. See Section 12. **CAUTION: ALL POWER TO DISPENSER UNDER MODIFICATION SHOULD BE COMPLETELY DISCONNECTED AND CAPPED OFF AT THE JUNCTION BOX TO AVOID UNINTENTIONAL FEEDBACK FROM OTHER DISPENSERS!!**
NOTICE: Ovation dispensers may either be fitted with WayneVAC™ or Balance vapor recovery equipment. This equipment must be removed before the Healy VP1000 System is installed. See section 8 below for removal of a WayneVAC™ system. If Balance equipped, go to section 9 titled “Balance Removal”.

8. WayneVAC™ Removal:

- Disconnect and lockout the power to the dispenser.
- Open the dispenser cabinet doors and observe vapor plumbing.
- Close the vapor recovery (Stage II vapor return line) impact valve. If there is no impact valve, be sure to have proper plugs or caps available to plug the Stage II line before disconnecting the WayneVAC™ equipment.
- On the ‘B’ side (side opposite IGEM board #173976, see photo H), of the dispenser locate the WayneVAC™ electronics control board #887227 photo I, and disconnect cables going to the WayneVac™ motors (4 connectors, 2 signal and 2 thermister). Also, remove 2 green ground wires going to the chassis.
On each motor, open the electrical union attached to the electronic housing, remove the covers, disconnect the cables, and ground wire inside.

On each motor, follow the electronic wire conduit to where it penetrates the vapor barrier on the floor of the electronics compartment.

On that conduit, back the lock nut off as far as it will go and then the coupling above the nut until the thread of the mating part, which is potted and comes from the electronic compartment through the barrier, is disengaged, see photo J.
In the electronics compartment, remove the potted assembly (with wires) from the tubing and discard all.

The hole on the “A” side in the vapor barrier where the potted assembly was removed needs to be plugged. Get the washer seal assembly from the parts kit and install in this hole. (The small washer fits between the two large washers and is the same thickness as the sheet metal). The hole on the “B” side will be used when installing the Healy System.

Remove the vapor tubes from the flare fittings attached to the 3/4” couplings under the barrier and the inlet of each pump, see photos K & L.

Remove the 3/4” NPT fitting from both 3/4” couplings. CAUTION: Use a pipe wrench on the 3/4” couplings when removing the 3/4” NPT fittings to prevent loosening of the upper vapor piping.

Loosen and slide back the nuts on the vapor tubes connected to the outlet side of both WayneVAC™ pumps and the vapor cross that’s mounted to the base of the dispenser. NOTE: The vapor tubes will stay in the fittings until the VAC pumps are removed.

Remove the sheet metal screws on each side that secure the VAC pump mounting bracket to the frame and remove pump/bracket assembly from dispenser and vapor tubing. On one end, it will be necessary to remove the product filter in order to get the pump/bracket assembly out. Be sure you have petroleum ‘diapers’ available to absorb any spilled fuel. NOTE: Reinstall product filter after VAC pump removal.

Remove the 3/4” flare fittings from each side of the vapor cross.
9. Balance Removal:

- Remove the vapor tubes from the flare fittings attached to the 3/4” couplings under the barrier and from the vapor cross.

- Remove the flare fitting from both 3/4” couplings of above. CAUTION: Use a pipe wrench on the 3/4” couplings when removing the flare fittings to prevent loosening of the upper vapor piping.

- Remove the flare fittings from each side of the vapor cross.
10. INSTALLING THE VP1000 SYSTEM:

NOTE: that the mounting bracket on the VP1000 must be rotated 90° to secure the pump on this shelf. When installed in the dispenser, the vacuum pump INLET must be on top and the OUTLET on the bottom.

☐ Place the VP1000 vapor pump on the sheet metal bracket with the pump end towards the left, upturned flange, see photo M. Secure with one 1/4-20 x 5/8” flat head cap screw, washer and nut in each of the motor mounting holes closest to the electrical end.

NOTE: DO NOT USE PIPE SEALING COMPOUND ON ANY ELECTRICAL CONDUIT FITTINGS.

Mount the electrical conduit on the VP1000: (See Photo N Below)

☐ Get the 1/2” x 3” conduit nipple and thread through the motor wires to secure the nipple into the motor.
Install the 1/2” electrical elbow to the nipple from above – use care not to twist the wires during the installation. Completely tighten the elbow to face toward the rear of the VP1000, see photo N.

Next, install, in the elbow, the 1/2” close nipple, followed by the female half of the electrical union.

Lastly, use Teflon tape to install a 1/2” NPT x 5/8” flare elbow in the ‘IN’ port of the pump. Face the elbow to the right when looking at the front of the pump, see photo N.

Mount the VP1000 and the vapor plumbing:

Mount the pump/bracket assembly in the dispenser from the “B” side, (this is the side opposite the IGEM board #173976) using four 1/4” x 1/2 sheet metal screws, see photo O, View From “B” Side.

On the ‘B’ side of the dispenser, in the hydraulics area, locate the 3/4” vapor coupling on the right hand side under the vapor barrier. Install a 3/4” NPT x 5/8” flare elbow into the 3/4” coupling, completely tighten to face directly toward the cover panel opening.

Still on the ‘B’ side, locate the left end 3/4” vapor coupling protruding from the vapor barrier. Install a 3/4” NPT x 5/8” flare straight fitting into the threaded hole.

Get the preformed 5/8” tube labeled left and attach the short leg to the left fitting just installed. Do not completely tighten at this time.

Get the preformed tubing labeled right and install in the right end elbow fitting. Do not completely tighten at this time.
11. CONNECTING VAPOR LINES: (ref. Photos P, Q & R)

   NOTICE: ALL VAPOR LINES MUST BE INSTALLED TO BE NATURALLY DRAINING,
   WITHOUT ANY DIPS OR TRAPS THAT WOULD CAUSE BLOCKAGE.

   PHOTO P

   - Make the pipe thread connections below using pipe thread compound as required.
   - Get the 1/2” NPT x 5/8” x 5/8” flare tee and insert between the two preformed 5/8” copper
tubes to be sure the tubes can be securely tightened, but DO NOT COMPLETELY
TIGHTEN.
   - Remove the tee and thread into the 1/2” street elbow, tighten to position shown in photo
Q. To the elbow, add the 1/2” reducing tee and orient tee so the 1/4” branch opening is
75° to the elbow (facing the installer) with the elbow on the right and facing up. Install
the 1/4” plug into the 1/4” opening on the tee.
   - Install the 1/2” close nipple into the tee and follow with the 1/2” ball valve. Orient the ball
valve so the lever is on the bottom when the 1/4” plug is facing sideways, see photo P.
   - Install the 1/2” x 5/8” straight flare fitting into the ball valve.
   - Reinstall the 5/8” flare tee back between the two preformed pipes, with the flare fitting
facing the VP1000 and final tighten the flare nuts. The ball valve lever should be on the
bottom and the 1/4” pipe plug horizontal facing you. Be sure the slope of the two pipes
is downward and slopes to the tee.
   - Measure and cut a length of 5/8” OD copper tube necessary to run from the pump inlet
flare fitting to the flare fitting on the ball valve. Cut the copper tubing and slide on the
flare nuts before flaring the ends. Carefully position this vapor tube to align fittings for
tightening. Secure tubing connections to the pump and ball valve. Use care not to kink
the tubing and maintain the slope downwards.

   PHOTO Q
On the “A” side of the dispenser, install the 3/4” pipe plug to the left end of the vapor cross and the 3/4” NPT x 5/8” flare elbow in the right end. Completely tighten the flare elbow so it is horizontal to slightly upward facing the out port of the VP1000.

On the ‘B’ side, install the 1/2” NPT x 5/8” flare elbow into the out port of the VP1000. Completely tighten until horizontal to downward facing the flare elbow on the vapor tee. (Use tape, not pipe dope)

Measure and cut appropriate length of 5/8” copper tubing to reach from the flare fitting on the vapor cross to the fitting in the VP1000 out port. Use 5/8” tubing bender to fit pipe appropriately to fittings if necessary see photo K.

Slide on the flare nuts before flaring the ends.

Carefully position this vapor tube to align fittings for tightening. Secure tubing connections to the pump and vapor cross. Use care not to kink the tubing and maintain the slope downwards.

12. INSTALLING THE SEALED NIPPLE ASSEMBLY: (See Photos R & S)

NOTICE: THE INTERFACE MODULE THAT IS SUPPLIED HAS A HARNESS ATTACHED AND A WIRING PLUG FOR THE AC CONNECTIONS. ALSO SUPPLIED IS THE SEALED NIPPLE ASSEMBLY (1346) THAT MUST BE INSTALLED BETWEEN THE ELECTRONICS AND HYDRAULIC AREAS OF THE DISPENSER CABINET.

Looking in the “B” side of the electronics cabinet, notice on the lower left of the electronics board support column, there is either a plugged hole (remove plug at this time), or an open hole where the WayneVac™ conduit was removed from the hydraulics to the electronic compartment. Get the 1346 Sealed Nipple assembly and remove the first nut and washer. Turn the remaining nut down on the nipple as far as it will go.

Carefully slide the threaded nipple end wires down from the electronics cabinet to the hydraulics area see photo S.

Slide the washer and nut removed above, back over the wires and thread on to the nipple, approximately 4 turns, do not tighten until electrical is complete see photo S.

Install a 3/4” electrical elbow onto the sealed nipple. Tighten to face the female half of the electrical union that’s attached to the VP1000.

Install a 3/4” x 1/2” electrical reducing bushing to the 3/4” elbow followed by a 1/2” x 7” electrical nipple, then a 1/2” electrical coupling followed by a 1/2” x 5” electrical nipple.

Get the “J” box and install a 3/4” x 1/2” reducing bushing in each 3/4” threaded hub.

Position the “J” box as shown in photo R, pull wires through and install onto the 1/2” x 5” electrical nipple being careful not to twist the wires.

Install a 1/2” electrical close nipple to the bottom port of the “J” box.
Get the 1/2” pull elbow and remove the cover. Install onto the 1/2” close nipple and tighten to the position shown in photo R.

Attach the male half of the electrical union to the pull elbow. Pull wires from the female half of the union through the male half, through the pull elbow and into the “J” box.

Tighten the union half’s together being careful not to pinch wires and install cap on elbow.

Tighten the nuts on the sealed nipple to secure to barrier panel.

Leaving about 6” of wire on both the wires coming from the motor and from the sealed nipple, cut off excess wire and strip approximately 1/2” of insulation from all wires.

Use wire nuts to join the wires, color for color, together. There may be some extra wires in some sealed nipples, cap these off and dress aside.

Keep wires clear of pinch points and from interference, make sure no wires overhang the box openings and replace the cover on the junction box.

13. WIRING INSIDE THE ELECTRONICS COMPARTMENT

Cut the wires coming from the sealed nipple assembly in the electronics cabinet at least twenty inches long and strip all wires 1/2”.

Connect the wires from the sealed nipple to the interface module as follows:

- Black wire to ‘motor’ on module
- White wire to ‘neutral’ on module
- Red wire (either) to ‘output 1’ on module
- Red wire (other) to ‘output 2’ on module
- Orange wire to ‘fault common’ on module
- Purple wire to ‘fault input’ on module
- Green wire needs a #8 ring tong lug installed and connected to any chassis ground (frame)
- Some sealed nipples may have some extra wires, cap these and bundle them neatly out of the way.

- The black and white twisted pair of wires with a connector should be connected to an available AC outlet on the dispenser Relay Board #887225 see photo T.
- The male/female multiconductor cable that is wired to the interface module is routed up to the computer board, J3. Disconnect the valves cable already in J3 and install in the female side of the double connector on the harness. The entire assembly is then installed back into J3 on the Computer board #173976 see photo T.
- Carefully position the wired module on the edge of the center upright sheet metal panel “B” side, select a blank hole, and slide over the 8-32 Tinnerman nut supplied in the electronics kit. Mount the module to the Tinnerman clip using the 8-32 x 5/8” screw and washer supplied.

PHOTO T
14. Connecting Healy Systems Dispensing Equipment

- Completing the connection of Healy Systems dispensing equipment requires the installation of Healy Systems Phase II dispenser adapters, hoses and nozzles (Hanging Hardware).
- If applicable, remove existing non-Healy hanging hardware (from the dispenser product outlet adapter to and including the nozzles).
- Vapor ready dispensers may require a Healy Systems adapter to make the hose threads compatible with other Healy Systems equipment. Install necessary adapter following instructions packed with the adapter. Various adapters and pigtails are available, depending on how the dispenser is configured: M34 metric (Healy designation F3 or S3) or balance ready (Healy designation S4).
- Healy Vapor Recovery Hoses are available in various lengths to satisfy local ordinances and still provide “far side” fueling capability. Install these following instructions contained on the shipping box.
- Check local laws regarding breakaways and if needed or desired, use Model 8701VV; install using the instructions supplied with the unit.
- The Healy Systems nozzle Model 900 (EVR) is the only nozzle necessary to complete the upgrade. Check to be sure the nozzle hanger is mounted in the highest position. Be sure to check for proper fit in the nozzle holster and that the nozzle can be locked in the off position. Also, be sure that when the nozzle is locked, that the dispenser can not be activated from the locked position.

15. VP1000 Theory of Operation

The Healy Systems VP1000 is a self-contained rotary vane pump, designed for gasoline vapor recovery utilizing various parts of the Healy System Vapor Recovery product line. It is intended for use by either OEM dispenser/pump manufacturers or as an after market add-on to make existing equipment compatible with Healy System technology. In order to convert to ‘others’ equipment, an electronic interface is required to adapt the targeted pump/dispenser to the new vapor recovery equipment. The interface senses when authorization to dispense has been given and sends signals to the motor to operate at a low speed for one hose, or a higher
speed for two hoses. It also functions to shut off the pump/dispenser if it senses that the vapor pump is not operating properly. The vacuum is regulated at a level sufficient to clear liquid gasoline from the vapor path in MPD applications. The actual amount of vapors withdrawn is controlled by the Healy nozzle, itself, in response to the liquid gasoline flow rate.

**MOTOR SPECIFICATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Horsepower</th>
<th>1/8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voltage</td>
<td>120VAC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTERFACE SPECIFICATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input voltage</th>
<th>120 VAC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Relay current capacity</td>
<td>5A AC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input signals</td>
<td>120 VAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor Input signal</td>
<td>5 VDC @ 20 Hz 50% Duty Cycle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16. **TESTING THE SYSTEM:**

- Carefully review all work completed, being sure all mechanical joints are thoroughly tightened and electrical connections sealed.
- Open the product crash valves and restore power to the dispenser.
- With the power on, but no nozzles authorized, the VP1000 should not be running (unless the ambient temperature is below 40°F), but the power LED (yellow) should be energized on the interface module.
- Authorize one handle and the vacuum system should activate when the gasoline flow control valve is engaged. Repeat for all other nozzles, individually testing each nozzle on each side of dispenser. With each authorization, one of the green LED’s on the interface module should illuminate and the VP1000 activate.
- Authorize one nozzle and listen to the speed of the VP1000. With only one nozzle activated, the speed will be slower than if a nozzle on each side is activated. Activate a nozzle on the other side of the dispenser and listen for the speed to change.
- To test the tightness of the vapor plumbing installed on the suction side of the system requires a 0-100” water column gauge. Connect the gauge into the 1/4” test port of the reducing tee installed earlier in section 11 Photo P. Continue by following and completing the START-UP / NEW INSTALLATION / WARRANTY / ANNUAL TESTING FORM.
17. TROUBLESHOOTING VP1000

- Use extreme care and caution when performing the tests listed below. If 120 VAC is accidentally applied to the fault or DC terminals, the module will be destroyed.

- With power applied to the dispenser, but no products authorized, there should be 120 VAC between neutral and power in on the module terminal strip.

- As above, with any product authorized, there should be single speed power applied to the VP1000. Verify this by checking for 2-3 VDC from OUTPUT 1 (RED WIRE) to FAULT COMMON (ORANGE WIRE), (or from OUTPUT 2 TO FAULT COMMON) also; one GREEN LED should be illuminated. With a second product authorized on the opposite side of the dispenser i.e. one product on each side, the motor should operate at higher speed and there should be 2-3 VDC on both output 1 and 2 (to fault common) and both GREEN LED’s should be illuminated.

- With the pump running, a fault can be simulated by shorting, with a jumper wire, the “FAULT INPUT” (purple wire) to FAULT COMMON (orange). This should cause the motor to shut off, the solenoid valves to lose power and the dispenser to shut down. Also, as long as the short is maintained, the red LED will be illuminated. Removing the short will not automatically reset the module. To reset the module, remove the short, remove power to the dispenser for twenty seconds and restore power. The module should now be reset and the red led extinguished. This can also be accomplished by using the power reset (PWR RESET) on the module.

- If diagnosing a problem where the LED is already illuminated, a steady light indicates a low current condition, therefore expect a vane or rotor problem. If the LED is blinking, that indicates a high current condition and would expect to find a jammed rotor or vapor line flooded with product. See Start-up / New Installation / Warranty / Annual Testing Form.

- The electronics of the motor will make three attempts to have a successful start of the motor. If it detects a problem, on the fourth unsuccessful start, it will short the fault line to signal minus (DC-) and shut down the electronics.
MC100 Interface Module
18. **VP1000 VANE & ROTOR SERVICE & REPLACEMENT GUIDE**

**CAUTION:** Disconnect power before beginning service

1. The work area **must** be clean and have sufficient lighting.
2. Disconnect the vapor piping connected to the IN and OUT ports of the VP1000 cover assembly.
3. Remove the four Allen head screws and lock washers that secure the pump cover assembly to the pump housing and remove the cover carefully. **CAUTION:** Use a spill cloth when removing the cover, as there may be some gasoline inside the pump cavity.
4. Carefully turn the rotor assembly by hand until the shaft key notch is at the 12 o’clock position. (See Figure1.)
5. Remove the rotor, vanes and shaft key from the pump housing. **Note:** Place your hand or a container under the rotor while removing.
6. Inspect the rotor and vanes for damage or excessive wear such as cracks, chips or breaks. Replace rotor and vanes if any damage is found. (PN# VP1000VRC)
7. If no visible damage is apparent, the existing rotor and vanes may be reused after thoroughly cleaning with isopropyl alcohol.
8. Using the isopropyl alcohol with a lint free cloth or rag, thoroughly clean the inside and rear of the pump cavity, rotor shaft and the inside of the pump cover assembly. **NOTE:** Do not use any sharp objects that would scratch these surfaces.
9. Reposition the shaft (if necessary) so that the shaft key notch is in the 12 o’clock position. Install the cleaned original or new shaft key onto the shaft.
10. Carefully install the cleaned original or new carbon rotor onto the shaft followed by the cleaned original or new vanes into the rotor. **NOTE:** The rotor assembly should slide on to the shaft easily, without excessive force. (Rotors and vanes are reversible)
11. Lightly lubricate and install the inspected original or new O-Ring for the pump housing. **NOTE:** Do not allow any lubricant to get inside the pump housing.
12. Install the pump cover using the four Allen head screws and lock washers removed in step 3 and cross tighten. **NOTE:** Use caution when sliding the pump cover over the O-Ring seal to prevent cutting or tearing.
13. Re-connect the vapor piping to the IN and OUT ports of the pump cover assembly that was removed in step 2.
14. Re-apply power. Test for normal operation. (See VP1000 Vacuum Performance Test Procedure)

![Figure 1](image-url)
START-UP/ NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM (Rev. 09/05)
HEALY VP1000 VACUUM PUMP

BOTH SIDES OF THIS TEST FORM MUST BE COMPLETED FOR NEW INSTALLATIONS

• Start-up / New installations – complete SIDE A and sections 3, 4, 5 and 6 of SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.
• Warranty Service or Annual Testing – complete contact information, dispenser make, vacuum pump serial # and the tests in sections 1 and 2 on SIDE A and conduct the appropriate tests specified on SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.

Date__________________________

SERVICE COMPANY NAME

TELEPHONE

SERVICE TECHNICIAN

HEALY TECH CERT #

STATION ADDRESS

CITY

STATE

DISPENSER MAKE: ____________________________ VACUUM PUMP SERIAL #:

SIDE A

DISPENSER EQUIPMENT CHECKLIST – Parts A-1 and A-2

| A-1 | Is all the installed dispenser hanging hardware listed in Exhibit 1 of Executive Order VR-201 or VR-202? |
| A-2 | Proper installation of the VP1000 requires the test port and ball valve on the inlet side of the vacuum pump. Are the test port and ball valve installed correctly? |

*If the answer to either A-1 or A-2 is NO, the Healy Warranty is Void.

A-3

• THE FOLLOWING TEST WILL PERFORM A POSITIVE PRESSURE LEAK CHECK OF THE VACUUM PUMP, DISPENSER VAPOR PIPING, HANGING HARDWARE AND ALL NOZZLES ON BOTH SIDES OF THE DISPENSER.

• THE VP1000 OUTLET IS NOT CONNECTED TO UNDERGROUND PIPING DURING THIS TEST.

CAUTION: REGULATE GASEOUS NITROGEN TO 2.5 PSI (~70" wc) MAXIMUM BEFORE TESTING

1. Install a 0-100 inch water column gauge ("wc") at the VP1000 test port.
2. Use the water column gage positive (high) pressure port.
3. Gaseous nitrogen gas can now be connected to the outlet (exhaust) port of the VP1000.
4. Test pressure cannot exceed 70" wc.
5. Slowly introduce the gaseous nitrogen to a pressure between 60 – 70” wc.
6. After reaching the pressure range, close the valve supplying the gaseous nitrogen.
7. Record the initial pressure reading on the gauge - observe and record the final pressure reading after 60 seconds.
8. Leaks must be repaired when the pressure falls more than 4” wc in 60 seconds.
9. Retest until all leaks have been repaired.
10. Record test results in Section A-4.

A-4

PRESSURE TEST
2.5 PSI (~70"wc) Maximum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial Pressure test reading (&quot;wc&quot;)</th>
<th>Pressure test reading after 60 seconds (&quot;wc&quot;)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**START-UP/ NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM (Rev. 09/05)
HEALY VP1000 VACUUM PUMP**

**Date**

**BOTH SIDES OF THIS TEST FORM MUST BE COMPLETED FOR NEW INSTALLATIONS**

- Start-up / New Installations – complete side A and the tests in section 3, 4, 5 and 6 of side B. Submit Form to Healy Systems.
- Warranty Service or Annual Testing – complete contact information, dispenser make, vacuum pump serial # and the tests in sections 1 and 2 on SIDE A and conduct the appropriate tests specified on SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.

### SIDE B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Module Fault Light (Circle one)</th>
<th>Flashing (LED)</th>
<th>Steady (LED)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>B-1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. All fault conditions require removal and cleaning or replacement of the rotor and vanes located inside the vacuum pumps round front cover assembly. Use the VP1000 ROTOR &amp; VANE SERVICE AND REPLACEMENT GUIDE in the applicable dispenser retrofit manual of the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for the Healy Phase II EVR System not Including ISD.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Clean all surfaces including vanes, rotor, rotor housing and cover assembly.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Manually spin and inspect the motor shaft for bearing wear before re-installing the rotor kit.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Replace motor when bearings or shaft are damaged or worn.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Check O-ring seal before replacing rotor cover assembly.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **B-2** Re-Assemble / Reset Vacuum Pump and Module. (Power must be removed from both the vacuum pump and the module for 20 seconds to reset the system) |               |              |

| **B-3** |               |              |
| 1. Install 0-100 inch water column (" wc) vacuum gauge at the VP1000 test port. |               |              |
| 2. With the dispenser authorized and ready to dispense fuel (VP1000 running), record the vacuum reading. |               |              |
| 3. With the VP1000 still running, close the ball valve at the pump inlet. |               |              |
| 4. Record the initial vacuum reading on the gauge – observe and record the final vacuum reading after 60 seconds. |               |              |
| 5. Open the ball valve at pump inlet. |               |              |
| 6. Leaks must be repaired when the vacuum reading falls more than 4” wc in 60 seconds. |               |              |
| 7. Retest until all leaks have been repaired. |               |              |
| 8. Record data in Section B-4. |               |              |

**Note:** If the initial vacuum reading is less than 60" wc, it could indicate a problem with the VP1000. Remove the dispenser from service. Use the troubleshooting section of the manual to investigate problem or contact the Healy Technical Help Desk at (603) 882-2472 for assistance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>B-4</strong> VACUUM TEST Using VP1000 as vacuum source</th>
<th>Initial Vacuum test reading (&quot; wc)</th>
<th>Vacuum test reading after 60 sec. (&quot; wc)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **B-5** |               |              |
| 1. Side “A” Dispensing Vacuum ___________ " wc |               |              |
| 2. Side “B” Dispensing Vacuum ___________ " wc |               |              |

**Note:** If the dispensing vacuum is less than 60" wc, remove the dispenser from service. See the troubleshooting section of the manual or contact the Healy Technical Help Desk at (603) 882-2472 for assistance.

| **B-6** Test the VP1000 Vacuum Pump for normal operation. Use the 6 step procedure titled, “Testing the VP1000 Vacuum Pump for normal operation using the following test procedure:” in Section 1.1 (Weekly Inspection and Testing) of the Healy Systems Scheduled Maintenance document in the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for the Healy Phase II EVR System not Including ISD. This is to verify that the pump recognizes when both sides of the dispenser are activated for fueling. Does the VP1000 Vacuum Pump change speeds (audible) when both sides are activated for fueling? Yes No |               |              |

If the answer is no, use the troubleshooting section of the manual to investigate problem or contact the Healy Technical Help Desk at (603) 882-2472 for assistance.

### Repairs - Comments

To Obtain Returned Materials Authorization number (RMA#) Call (603) 882-2472

Forms can be faxed to Healy Systems Customer Service at (603) 882-5189
WAYNE-DRESSER 3V™ SERIES DISPENSER RETROFIT for HEALY SYSTEMS, INC. MODEL VP1000 VAPOR RECOVERY ASSIST SYSTEM (KIT Z084)

OUTLINE

Notice: USE THIS PROCEDURE IF CONVERTING A BALANCE VAPOR RECOVERY SYSTEM TO A HEALY VAPOR RECOVERY ASSIST SYSTEM

1. Purpose
2. Safety
3. Models Covered
4. Parts Lists
5. Tools Required
6. Dispenser Access
7. Survey Scope of Work
8. Installing The Healy VP1000 System
9. Installing The Sealed Nipple Assembly
10. Wiring Inside The Electronics Compartment
11. Connecting Healy Systems Dispensing Equipment
12. VP1000 Theory Of Operation
13. Testing The System
14. Trouble Shooting The VP1000
15. VP1000 Vane & Rotor Service & Replacement Guide

Start-up / New Installation / Warranty / Annual Testing Form (Rev. 04/05)
1. PURPOSE:

This procedure describes the tools, methods and skill levels required to install a Healy Systems, Inc. Model VP1000 Vapor Recovery pump in vapor ready Wayne-Dresser™ 3V series gasoline dispenser. Only Healy trained and certified contractors will be able to perform these retrofits or warranty will be void. The installer shall be a skilled petroleum technician and thoroughly familiar with the requirements of State, Federal and local codes for installation and repair of gasoline dispensing equipment. Also, they shall be aware of all the necessary safety precautions and site safety requirements to assure a safe and trouble free installation. NOTE: All electrical and hydraulic plumbing fittings referred to in these instructions must be UL “listed” or “recognized” for the purpose.

2. SAFETY: Before installing the equipment, read, understand and follow:

- The National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)
- The Automotive and Marine Service Code (NFPA 30A)
- Any national, state and local codes that may apply.

The failure to install the equipment in accordance with NFPA 30A and 70 may adversely affect the safe use and operation of the system.

Accurate, sound installations reduce service calls: Use experienced, licensed contractors that practice accurate, safe installation techniques. Careful installation provides a sound troubleshooting framework for field repairs and can eliminate potential problems.

1. Read all instructions before beginning.
2. Follow all safety precautions:
   - Barricade the area.
   - Do not allow vehicles or unauthorized people in the area.
   - Do not smoke or allow open flames in the area.
   - Do not use power tools in the work area.
   - Wear eye protection during installation.
3. Use circuit breakers for multiple disconnects to turn off power and prevent feedback from other dispensers.
3. MODELS COVERED:

Wayne 3V™ series of blending and non-blending dispensers. The addition of the Healy Systems VP1000 to these dispensers will increase the current draw of the dispenser by 2 amps. Use the label supplied to note this change.

4. PARTS LISTS: (See Photo A)

1 VP1000 Vacuum Pump
1 1365A 1365A Wire Harness / MC100 Series Interface Module Assembly
### HARDWARE KIT Z084H: (See Photo B)
- 2 1/4-20 bolts, washers, lock washers and nuts.

### ELECTRICAL KIT Z084E: (See Photo C)
- 7 Wire nuts
- 1 3/4” electrical coupling
- 1 #8 Ring tong terminal
- 1 UL Listed label (p/n 1410)
- 3 3/4” x 1/2” electrical bushing
- 1 1/2” electrical union
- 1 1/2” x 4/1/2” electrical nipple
- 1 Explosion proof ‘J’ box

### VAPOR KIT Z084V: (See Photo D)
- 2 1/2” NPT x 5/8” straight flare
- 12’ 5/8” OD copper tube, type ‘L’
- 1 1/2” ball valve
- 4 5/8” flare nuts
- 1 1/2” NPT ell galv.
- 1 1/2” NPT x 2-1/2” galv. nipple
- 2 1/2” NPT x 5/8” flare elbow

### MATERIALS SUPPLIED BY INSTALLER:
- Thread Sealing Compound – non-Setting, UL Classified for use on all tapered thread, non-electrical, plumbing fittings.
- Teflon tape

### TOOLS REQUIRED:
- 1/2” or 3/8” ratchet set w/ sockets 1/4” through 9/16” + 3” extension
- 9” lineman’s pliers
- Assorted open end wrenches 1/4” through 3/4”
6. DISPENSER ACCESS:
   - Secure Dispenser Access keys from Station Management.
   - Lock-out and tag-out all electrical power to dispenser being modified.
   - Remove both lower dress panels.
   - Remove side skin on the left side as viewed from the ‘A’ side (‘J’ box). This is the side where the 1” balance vapor pipe is installed.
   - Open both upper doors to the electronics compartment.

7. Survey – Scope of Work: Perform this step before beginning steps 8 thru 10.

   Read and familiarize yourself with the theory of operations sheet and wiring instructions for the VP1000 Vapor Pump. The installation of the pump is accomplished by rotating the motor mounting bracket bolting it to the dispenser frame on the same side as the electrical ‘J’ box in the free space on the left hand side, see photos E & F. From this survey, you will have an indication of where the vapor plumbing fittings need to go and where the electrical conduits need to be routed. The Healy potted conduit nipple is installed in the vapor barrier above the meters, in a 1 1/8” hole that is already available but is plugged. See Photo K and Section 9. CAUTION: ALL POWER TO DISPENSER UNDER MODIFICATION SHOULD BE COMPLETELY DISCONNECTED AND CAPPED OFF AT JUNCTION BOX TO AVOID UNINTENTIONAL FEEDBACK FROM OTHER DISPENSERS!!
8. INSTALLING THE HEALY VP1000 SYSTEM:

- Locate the 1” vapor down pipe on the side of the cabinet and remove the ‘U’ bolt that secures the pipe to the cross rail in the hydraulics area.
- On the top of the down pipe, loosen the two flare nuts and release the two vapor pipes coming into the tee from each side of the dispenser. Caution: the pipe is now loose and could fall down, see photo G.
- Remove the pipe from the dispenser and remove the tee from the pipe. Save the tee, discard the pipe.
- Use pipe dope and install a 1” x 1/2” NPT reducer bushing into the branch of the tee.
- Install a 1/2” NPT x 5/8” straight flare fitting into the reducer installed above.
- Re-install the tee back into the dispenser with the branch facing downward and re-connect the vapor tubes removed earlier. Be sure to tighten the vapor tube flare nuts securely, see photo H.
- Get the VP1000 pump and looking from the front (pump end), remove the four screws holding the black mounting bracket to the motor and reposition the bracket 90° clockwise, then re-install the screws. This keeps the pump inlet in the correct “up” orientation when mounted in the cabinet, see photo E.
- Place two of the 1/4”-20 mounting bolts, flat washers, lock washers and nuts loosely together and into the slots on the motor mounting base.
- On the left side of the cabinet (‘A’ side with ‘J’ Box), notice the three keyhole punch-outs, see photo F. Lift the motor and push the washer/nut combinations through from inside the cabinet to mount the motor tight to the side frame.
Use Teflon tape on the following steps.

- Get the 1/2” galvanized union and thread a 1/2” galvanized close nipple into each end.
- Separate the union and install the end that does not have the nut on it into the inlet of the vacuum pump. To the other end of the union, assemble the 1/2” galvanized elbow and then a 1/2” x 2-1/2” galvanized nipple into the elbow, see photo I.
- To the nipple above, thread on the 1/2” ball valve so that when the handle is in the open position it faces you. Completely tighten the ball valve to be about 30° below horizontal to the right, see photo I.
- To the valve, install a 1/2” close nipple then the 1/2” x 1/4” x 1/2” reducing tee and completely tighten with the branch of the tee facing to the right when looking from the union end, see photo I.
- Install the 1/4” pipe plug into the reducing tee and completely tighten.
- Install and completely tighten the 1/2” NPT x 5/8” flare elbow into the tee with the flare facing up, opposite the union fitting, see photo J.
- Take the above assembly and feed over the pump motor so the flare elbow protrudes through hole in the side frame and assemble the union collar to hold the assembly in place on the motor. Completely tighten the union collar positioning the assembly as shown in photos I & J.
- Install a 1/2” x 5/8” flare elbow into the outlet of the VAC pump and tighten to face either the vapor tee mounted on the dispenser frame if available or the 1” vapor riser.
- Measure, cut, install flare nuts and flare a piece of 5/8” OD copper tube to fit between the flare fitting in the top vapor manifold and the flare elbow assembly just installed, see photo K.

9. INSTALLING THE SEALED NIPPLE ASSEMBLY:
- In the extreme left corner, “A” (J box) side of the vapor barrier there is a sealed knockout, (may be obscured by a plastic rain tray). Remove the bolt, nut and washer assembly to open the hole.
- Install the 1346 sealed nipple assembly by removing the first nut and washer, turn the other nut up fully on the threads and feed the wires down from the top of the vapor barrier to the hydraulics area, see photo L. Re-install the washer and nut over the wires and turn onto the first couple of threads leaving the nipple loose at this time.
- Get a 1/2” x 7” conduit nipple and install the female half of the electrical union on one end and a 3/4” x 1/2” reducer on the other end. To the reducer, attach the 3/4” electrical coupling. Install this assembly to the sealed nipple, see photo M. NOTE: Electrical fittings must be installed with a minimum of five threads.

Photo L  Photo M

- On the pump motor, install a 1/2” x 7” conduit nipple, a 1/2” electrical coupling and a 1/2” x 4-1/2” nipple, see photo N.
Get the electrical “J” box, remove the cover and install a 3/4” x 1/2” reducer bushing into each hub. Install the “J” onto the 4-1/2” nipple positioned as shown in photo N.

Install a 1/2” electrical close nipple to “J” box followed by the pull elbow, see photo O. Remove the pull elbow cover.

Install the male half of the electrical union to the pull elbow. Run wires through the pull elbow and into the “J” box. Connect the union half’s together being careful not to pinch wires, reinstall the pull elbow cover and tighten the nut on the potted nipple.

At the ‘J’ box, cut all the wires leaving at least 6” on each piece. Strip all wires about 1/2” and join the wires color for color, using wire nuts supplied. Coil all wires and place into box, replace the cover.

---

10. WIRING THE ELECTRONICS

Place the module loosely in the area for mounting, see photo P. Dress the harness wires from the module under the partition and up to the valves board in the center compartment, see photos P & Q.

Connect the wires from the sealed nipple to the interface module as follows:

- Black wire to ‘motor’ on module
- White wire to ‘neutral’ on module
- Red wire (either) to ‘output 1’ on module
- Red wire (other) to ‘output 2’ on module
- Orange wire to ‘fault common’ on module
- Purple wire to ‘fault input’ on module
- Green wire needs a #8 ring tong lug (provided) installed and connected to any chassis ground (frame)
- Locate the harness cable from the module and bring up to the valves board. Disconnect the existing valve wire connector in the board (J3 connector, labeled Solenoid Valves) and plug it into the harness male connector. Plug the original female connector into the male connector on the harness, see photo Q.

- Mount the module as shown in photo R, using the 8-32 x 3/4” screw and nut supplied in the electrical kit. There is an existing hole in the chassis that is the right size and in the right place for the screw.

- Locate the black and white twisted pair wire from the module with a connector and plug into any vacant receptacle on the power distribution board (CM301) located at the center of the front frame rail.

Install the following labels supplied:

- NOTICE label for current increase (1405), install on the inside of the cabinet panel near the existing power consumption label, see photo S.
• Large NOTICE label (1406) relating to the vapor recovery upgrade and how to reset the electronic module should be installed near the module, where it will be readily visible to a service technician on the inside of the cabinet near the nozzle spout housing, see photo T.

• UL, retrofit kit identification number (1410), install near the electronic module.

11. CONNECTING HEALY SYSTEMS DISPENSING EQUIPMENT

- Completing the connection of Healy Systems dispensing equipment requires the installation of Healy Systems Phase II dispenser adapters, hoses and nozzles (Hanging Hardware).

- If applicable, remove existing non-Healy hanging hardware (from the dispenser product outlet adapter to and including the nozzles).

  - Vapor ready dispensers will require a Healy Systems adapter to make the hose threads compatible with other Healy Systems equipment. Install following instructions packed with the adapter. Various adapters are available, depending on how the dispenser is configured: M34 metric (Healy designation F3 or S3) or balance ready (Healy designation S4).

  - Healy Vapor Recovery Hoses are available in various lengths to satisfy local ordinances and still provide “far side” fueling capability. Install these following instructions contained on the shipping box.

  - Check local laws regarding breakaways and if needed or desired, use Model 8701VV; install using the instructions supplied with the unit.
- The Healy Systems nozzle Model 900 (EVR) series is the only nozzle necessary to complete the upgrade. Check to be sure that the nozzle hanger is mounted in the highest position. Be sure to check for proper fit in the nozzle holster and that the nozzle can be locked in the off position. Also, be sure that when the nozzle is locked, that the dispenser cannot be activated from the locked position.

12. VP1000 Theory of Operation

The Healy Systems VP1000 is a self-contained rotary vane pump, designed for gasoline vapor recovery utilizing various parts of the Healy System Vapor Recovery product line. It is intended for use by either OEM dispenser/pump manufacturers or as an after market add-on to make existing equipment compatible with Healy System technology. In order to convert to ‘others’ equipment, an electronic interface is required to adapt the targeted pump/dispenser to the new vapor recovery equipment. The interface senses when authorization to dispense has been given and sends signals to the motor to operate at a low speed for one hose, or a higher speed for two hoses. It also functions to shut off the pump/dispenser if it senses that the vapor pump is not operating properly. The vacuum is regulated at a level sufficient to clear liquid gasoline from the vapor path in MPD applications. The actual amount of vapors withdrawn is controlled by the Healy nozzle, itself, in response to the liquid gasoline flow rate.

**MOTOR SPECIFICATIONS**

- Horsepower: 1/8
- Voltage: 120VAC

**INTERFACE SPECIFICATIONS**

- Input voltage: 120 VAC
- Relay current capacity: 5A AC
- Input signals: 120 VAC
- Motor Input signal: 5 VDC @ 20 Hz 50% Duty Cycle
13. TESTING THE SYSTEM:

- Carefully review all work completed, being sure all mechanical joints are thoroughly tightened and electrical connections sealed.
- Open the product crash valves and restore power to the dispenser.
- With the power on, but no nozzles authorized, the VP1000 should not be running (unless the ambient temperature is below 40°F), but the power LED (yellow) should be energized on the interface module.
- Authorize one handle and the vacuum system should activate when the gasoline flow control valve is engaged. Repeat for all other nozzles, individually testing each nozzle on each side of dispenser. With each authorization, one of the green LED’s on the interface module should illuminate and the VP1000 activate.
- Authorize one nozzle and listen to the speed of the VP1000. With only one nozzle activated, the speed will be slower than if a nozzle on each side is activated. Activate a nozzle on the other side of the dispenser and listen for the speed to change.
- To test the tightness of the vapor plumbing installed on the suction side of the system requires a 0-100” water column gauge. Connect the gauge into the 1/4” test port of the reducing tee installed earlier in section 8, photo I. Continue by following and completing the START-UP / NEW INSTALLATION / WARRANTY / ANNUAL TESTING FORM.

14. TROUBLESHOOTING THE VP1000:

- Use extreme care and caution when performing the tests listed below. If 120 VAC is accidentally applied to the fault or DC terminals, the module will be destroyed.
- With power applied to the dispenser, but no products authorized, there should be 120 VAC between neutral and 120 VAC on the module terminal strip.
- As above, with any product authorized, there should be single speed power applied to the VP1000. Verify this by checking for 2-3 VDC from OUTPUT 1 (RED WIRE) to FAULT COMMON (ORANGE WIRE), (or from OUTPUT 2 TO FAULT COMMON) also; one GREEN LED should be illuminated. With a second product authorized on the opposite side of the dispenser i.e. one product on each side, the motor should operate at higher speed and there should be 2-3 VDC on both output 1 and 2 (to fault common) and both GREEN LED’s should be illuminated.
- With the pump running, a fault can be simulated by shorting, with a jumper wire, the “FAULT INPUT” (purple wire) to FAULT COMMON (orange). This should cause the motor to shut off, the solenoid valves to lose power and the dispenser to shut down. Also, as long as the short is maintained, the red LED will be illuminated. Removing the short will not automatically reset the module. To reset the module, remove the short, remove power to the dispenser for twenty seconds and restore power. The
module should now be reset and the red led extinguished. This can also be accomplished by using the power reset (PWR RESET) on the module.

- If diagnosing a problem where the LED is already illuminated, a steady light indicates a low current condition, therefore expect a vane or rotor problem. If the LED is blinking, that indicates a high current condition and would expect to find a jammed rotor or vapor line flooded with product. See Start-up / New Installation / Warranty / Annual Testing Form.

- The electronics of the motor will make three attempts to have a successful start of the motor. If it detects a problem, on the fourth unsuccessful start, it will short the fault line to signal minus (DC-) and shut down the electronics.

MC100 Interface Module
17. VP1000 VANE & ROTOR SERVICE & REPLACEMENT GUIDE

CAUTION: Disconnect power before beginning service

1. The work area must be clean and have sufficient lighting.
2. Disconnect the vapor piping connected to the IN and OUT ports of the VP1000 cover assembly.
3. Remove the four Allen head screws and lock washers that secure the pump cover assembly to the pump housing and remove the cover carefully. CAUTION: Use a spill cloth when removing the cover, as there may be some gasoline inside the pump cavity.
4. Carefully turn the rotor assembly by hand until the shaft key notch is at the 12 o’clock position. (See Figure 1.)
5. Remove the rotor, vanes and shaft key from the pump housing. Note: Place your hand or a container under the rotor while removing.
6. Inspect the rotor and vanes for damage or excessive wear such as cracks, chips or breaks. Replace rotor and vanes if any damage is found. (PN# VP1000VRC)
7. If no visible damage is apparent, the existing rotor and vanes may be reused after thoroughly cleaning with isopropyl alcohol.
8. Using the isopropyl alcohol with a lint free cloth or rag, thoroughly clean the inside and rear of the pump cavity, rotor shaft and the inside of the pump cover assembly. NOTE: Do not use any sharp objects that would scratch these surfaces.
9. Reposition the shaft (if necessary) so that the shaft key notch is in the 12 o’clock position. Install the cleaned original or new shaft key onto the shaft.
10. Carefully install the cleaned original or new carbon rotor onto the shaft followed by the cleaned original or new vanes into the rotor. NOTE: The rotor assembly should slide on to the shaft easily, without excessive force. (Rotors and vanes are reversible)
11. Lightly lubricate and install the inspected original or new O-Ring for the pump housing. NOTE: Do not allow any lubricant to get inside the pump housing.
12. Install the pump cover using the four Allen head screws and lock washers removed in step 3 and cross tighten. NOTE: Use caution when sliding the pump cover over the O-Ring seal to prevent cutting or tearing.
13. Re-connect the vapor piping to the IN and OUT ports of the pump cover assembly that was removed in step 2.
14. Re-apply power. Test for normal operation. (See VP1000 Vacuum Performance Test Procedure)
### START-UP/ NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM (Rev. 09/05)  
HEALY VP1000 VACUUM PUMP

**Date**

**BOTH SIDES OF THIS TEST FORM MUST BE COMPLETED FOR NEW INSTALLATIONS**
- Start-up / New installations – complete SIDE A and sections 3, 4, 5 and 6 of SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.
- Warranty Service or Annual Testing – complete contact information, dispenser make, vacuum pump serial # and the tests in sections 1 and 2 on SIDE A and conduct the appropriate tests specified on SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SERVICE COMPANY NAME</th>
<th>TELEPHONE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SERVICE TECHNICIAN</td>
<td>HEALY TECH CERT #</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATION ADDRESS</td>
<td>CITY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DISPENSER MAKE:**

**VACUUM PUMP SERIAL #:**

**SIDE A**

**DISPENSER EQUIPMENT CHECKLIST – Parts A-1 and A-2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A-1</th>
<th>Is all the installed dispenser hanging hardware listed in Exhibit 1 of Executive Order VR-201 or VR-202?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A-2</td>
<td>Proper installation of the VP1000 requires the test port and ball valve on the inlet side of the vacuum pump. Are the test port and ball valve installed correctly?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*If the answer to either A-1 or A-2 is NO, the Healy Warranty is Void.*

**A-3**

- THE FOLLOWING TEST WILL PERFORM A POSITIVE PRESSURE LEAK CHECK OF THE VACUUM PUMP, DISPENSER VAPOR PIPING, HANGING HARDWARE AND ALL NOZZLES ON BOTH SIDES OF THE DISPENSER.
- THE VP1000 OUTLET IS NOT CONNECTED TO UNDERGROUND PIPING DURING THIS TEST.

**CAUTION: REGULATE GASEOUS NITROGEN TO 2.5 PSI (~70” WC) MAXIMUM BEFORE TESTING**

1. Install a 0-100 inch water column gauge (“wc”) at the VP1000 test port.
2. Use the water column gage positive (high) pressure port.
3. Gaseous nitrogen gas can now be connected to the outlet (exhaust) port of the VP1000.
4. Test pressure cannot exceed 70” wc.
5. Slowly introduce the gaseous nitrogen to a pressure between 60 – 70” wc.
6. After reaching the pressure range, close the valve supplying the gaseous nitrogen.
7. Record the initial pressure reading on the gauge - observe and record the final pressure reading after 60 seconds.
8. Leaks must be repaired when the pressure falls more than 4” wc in 60 seconds.
9. Retest until all leaks have been repaired.
10. Record test results in Section A-4.

**A-4**

**PRESSURE TEST**  
2.5 PSI (~70”wc) Maximum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial Pressure test reading (“wc”)</th>
<th>Pressure test reading after 60 seconds (“wc”)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
START-UP/NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ANNUAL TESTING FORM (Rev. 09/05)
HEALY VP1000 VACUUM PUMP

Date

BOTH SIDES OF THIS TEST FORM MUST BE COMPLETED FOR NEW INSTALLATIONS

- Start-up / New Installations – complete side A and the tests in section 3, 4, 5 and 6 of side B. Submit Form to Healy Systems.
- Warranty Service or Annual Testing – complete contact information, dispenser make, vacuum pump serial # and the tests in sections 1 and 2 on SIDE A and conduct the appropriate tests specified on SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.

SIDE B

Warranty Service
Complete Troubleshooting Sections B-1 and B-2

Start-up/ New Installations/ Annual Testing
Complete Sections B-3 through B-6

Control Module Fault Light
(Circle one)

1. All fault conditions require removal and cleaning or replacement of the rotor and vanes located inside the vacuum pumps round front cover assembly. Use the VP1000 ROTOR & VANE SERVICE AND REPLACEMENT GUIDE in the applicable dispenser retrofit manual of the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for the Healy Phase II EVR System not including ISD.
2. Clean all surfaces including vanes, rotor, rotor housing and cover assembly.
3. Manually spin and inspect the motor shaft for bearing wear before re-installing the rotor kit.
4. Replace motor when bearings or shaft are damaged or worn.
5. Check O-ring seal before replacing rotor cover assembly.

B-2
Re-Assemble / Reset Vacuum Pump and Module. (Power must be removed from both the vacuum pump and the module for 20 seconds to reset the system) using the power reset switch on the MC100 module.

B-3
1. Install 0-100 inch water column (“wc) vacuum gauge at the VP1000 test port.
2. With the dispenser authorized and ready to dispense fuel (VP1000 running), record the vacuum reading.
3. With the VP1000 still running, close the ball valve at the pump inlet.
4. Record the initial vacuum reading on the gauge – observe and record the final vacuum reading after 60 seconds.
5. Open the ball valve at pump inlet.
6. Leaks must be repaired when the vacuum reading falls more than 4” wc in 60 seconds.
7. Retest until all leaks have been repaired.
8. Record data in Section B-4.
Note: If the initial vacuum reading is less than 60” wc, it could indicate a problem with the VP1000. Remove the dispenser from service. Use the troubleshooting section of the manual to investigate problem or contact the Healy Technical Help Desk at (603) 882-2472 for assistance.

B-4
VACUUM TEST
Using VP1000 as vacuum source

Initial Vacuum test reading (" wc)

Vacuum test reading after 60 sec. (" wc)

B-5
With one side of the dispenser authorized (VP1000 running) and the ball valve at the pump inlet open, dispense in handheld position a minimum of 0.5 gallons of fuel into a vehicle or test tank. Record the vacuum level while dispensing. Repeat test for the other side of the dispenser.
1. Side “A” Dispensing Vacuum ___” wc
2. Side “B” Dispensing Vacuum ___” wc

Note: If the dispensing vacuum is less than 60” wc, remove the dispenser from service. See the troubleshooting section of the manual or contact Healy Technical Help Desk at (603) 882-2472 for assistance.

B-6
Test the VP1000 Vacuum Pump for normal operation. Use the 6 step procedure titled, “Testing the VP1000 Vacuum Pump for normal operation using the following test procedure:” in Section 1.1 (Weekly Inspection and Testing) of the Healy Systems Scheduled Maintenance document in the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for the Healy Phase II EVR System not including ISD. This is to verify that the pump recognizes when both sides of the dispenser are activated for fueling.

Does the VP1000 Vacuum Pump change speeds (audible) when both sides are activated for fueling? Yes No
If the answer is no, use the troubleshooting section of the manual to investigate problem or contact the Healy Technical Help Desk at (603) 882-2472 for assistance.

Repairs - Comments

To Obtain Returned Materials Authorization number (RMAs) Call (603) 882-2472
Forms can be faxed to Healy Systems Customer Service at (603) 882-5189
In-Station Diagnostics (ISD)

Install, Setup, & Operation Manual
Notice

Veeder-Root makes no warranty of any kind with regard to this publication, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose.

Veeder-Root shall not be liable for errors contained herein or for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this publication.

Veeder-Root reserves the right to change system options or features, or the information contained in this publication.

This publication contains proprietary information which is protected by copyright. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be photocopied, reproduced, or translated to another language without the prior written consent of Veeder-Root.

DAMAGE CLAIMS

1. Thoroughly examine all components and units as soon as they are received. If damaged, write a complete and detailed description of the damage on the face of the freight bill. The carrier's agent must verify the inspection and sign the description.

2. Immediately notify the delivering carrier of damage or loss. This notification may be given either in person or by telephone. Written confirmation must be mailed within 48 hours. Railroads and motor carriers are reluctant to make adjustments for damaged merchandise unless inspected and reported promptly.

3. Risk of loss, or damage to merchandise remains with the buyer. It is the buyer's responsibility to file a claim with the carrier involved.

RETURN SHIPPING

For the parts return procedure, please follow the appropriate instructions in the "General Returned Goods Policy" and "Parts Return" pages in the "Policies and Literature" section of the Veeder-Root North American Environmental Products price list.

FCC INFORMATION

This equipment complies with the requirements in Part 15 of the FCC rules for a Class A computing device. Operation of this equipment in a residential area may cause unacceptable interference to radio and TV reception requiring the operator to take whatever steps are necessary to correct the interference.

WARRANTY POLICY

For ISD components (Vapor Flow Sensor, Vapor Pressure Sensor & software), the following warranty applies:

We warrant that this product shall be free from defects in material and workmanship and will comply with the performance standards of California EPA CP-201 section 10 as amended July 22, 2004 for a period of one (1) year from the date of installation or twenty-four (24) months from the date of invoice, whichever occurs first. We will repair or replace the product if the product is returned to us transportation prepaid by user, within the warranty period, and is determined by us to be defective. This warranty will not apply to any product which has been subjected to misuse, negligence, accidents, systems that are misapplied or are not installed per Veeder-Root's specifications as outlined in the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manuals for the Healy and Veeder-Root Phase II EVR Systems, modified or repaired by unauthorized persons, or damage related to acts of God. We shall not be responsible for any expenses incurred by the user.

©Veeder-Root 2005. All rights reserved.
# Table of Contents

1 **Introduction**
   - Site Requirements ................................................................. 1-1
   - Supported Vapor Recovery Systems ........................................ 1-2
   - Contractor Certification Requirements .................................... 1-2
   - Related Manuals .................................................................... 1-2
   - Safety Precautions .................................................................. 1-3
   - Example Site Diagrams ............................................................ 1-3

2 **Installation**
   - Air Flow Meter ........................................................................ 2-1
   - Vapor Pressure Sensor .............................................................. 2-1
   - Installing TLS Console Modules - General Notes .................... 2-1
   - Circuit Directory ...................................................................... 2-2
   - Smart Sensor Interface Module ............................................... 2-3
   - NVMEM Board .......................................................................... 2-3
   - Site Shut Down Requirements .................................................. 2-3
   - Dispenser Interface Module (DIM) ............................................ 2-3
   - Probe Interface Module ............................................................. 2-3

3 **Setup**
   - Introduction ............................................................................ 3-1
   - System Setups .......................................................................... 3-1
   - Alarm Setups ........................................................................... 3-1
   - Smart Sensor Setup .................................................................. 3-2
   - Hose label/Fueling Point/Air Flow Meter Serial Number Chart .................................. 3-3
   - EVR/ISD Setup .......................................................................... 3-3
   - Alarm Setup ............................................................................. 3-8
   - Introduction ............................................................................ 3-8
   - Programming ISD Shut Down Alarms ........................................ 3-9

4 **ISD Operability Test Procedure**
   - Vapor Pressure Sensor Ambient Reference Test ..................... 4-1
   - Vapor Flow Meter Operability Test ........................................... 4-3
   - Site Shutdown Test .................................................................. 4-3

5 **Operation**
   - Alarms .................................................................................... 5-1
   - Overview of TLS console Interface ......................................... 5-1
   - Warning Posting ...................................................................... 5-1
   - Alarm Posting ......................................................................... 5-2
   - Site Reenable .......................................................................... 5-2
   - Alarm Logs ............................................................................... 5-3
   - Alarm Sequence ....................................................................... 5-4
   - ISD Alarm Summary ............................................................... 5-4
   - Other Alarms .......................................................................... 5-5
   - Reports ..................................................................................... 5-5
   - Viewing ISD Reports via RS-232 Connection .......................... 5-11
   - Connecting Laptop to Console ............................................... 5-11
   - Connecting Laptop to Console ............................................... 5-12
   - Sending Console Commands .................................................... 5-14
# Table of Contents

## 6 Maintenance
- TLS Console ................................................................. 6-1
- Vapor Flow Meter ....................................................... 6-1
- Vapor Pressure Sensor ................................................ 6-1

## 7 Diagnostic Menus .............................................................. 7-1

## A Appendix A: Site EVR/ISD Equipment Location Worksheet
- Single-Hose Fueling Position Dispensers ..................... A-1
- Multi-Hose Fueling Position Dispensers ...................... A-4

## B Appendix B: ISD Operability Test Procedure Data Forms
- Vapor Pressure Sensor Ambient Reference Test Data Form .......... B-1
- Vapor Flow Meter Operability Test Procedure Data Form .......... B-2
- Site Shutdown Test Data Form .............................................. B-4

## Figures

- **Figure 1-1.** Example Site Diagram ........................................ 1-4
- **Figure 2-2.** TLS console Interface Module Bays ...................... 2-2
- **Figure 3-1.** Smart Sensor Setup ........................................... 3-2
- **Figure 3-2.** Smart Sensor Setup Printout Example .................. 3-3
- **Figure 3-3.** EVR/ISD Setup 1 ............................................... 3-4
- **Figure 3-4.** EVR/ISD Setup 2 ............................................... 3-5
- **Figure 3-5.** EVR/ISD Setup 3 ............................................... 3-6
- **Figure 3-6.** Example Healy Setup Printout .......................... 3-7
- **Figure 3-7.** Site Tank Control Examples ............................. 3-8
- **Figure 3-8.** Assigning ISD Shut Down Alarms in Line Leak Disable Setup .......... 3-9
- **Figure 3-9.** Example Line leak Disable Setup Printout ............ 3-10
- **Figure 3-10.** Assigning ISD Shut Down Alarms in Output Relay Setup .......... 3-11
- **Figure 3-11.** Example printout - ISD Alarms Assignments - Output Relay Setup .... 3-12
- **Figure 4-1.** Vapor pressure sensor valve positions .................. 4-2
- **Figure 4-2.** Accessing Calibrate SmartSensor diagnostic menu .... 4-2
- **Figure 5-1.** TLS console alarm interface .............................. 5-1
- **Figure 5-2.** Example Warning posting ................................. 5-2
- **Figure 5-3.** Example Alarm posting ...................................... 5-2
- **Figure 5-4.** ISD Alarm Override Procedure .......................... 5-3
- **Figure 5-5.** Printing ISD Reports on Console Printer .............. 5-7
- **Figure 5-6.** ISD Status Report Example - TLS console printout .... 5-8
- **Figure 5-7.** ISD Daily Report Example - TLS console printout .... 5-9
- **Figure 5-8.** ISD Monthly Report Example - TLS console printout .... 5-10
- **Figure 5-9.** Connecting laptop to TLS console for serial communication .... 5-11
- **Figure 5-10.** Connection Description window ...................... 5-12
- **Figure 5-11.** Connect To window ........................................ 5-12
- **Figure 5-12.** Console comm port settings prinout example ......... 5-13
- **Figure 5-13.** HyperTerminal main window ........................... 5-14
- **Figure 5-14.** ISD Daily Report Details - Serial to PC Format .......... 5-16
- **Figure 5-15.** ISD Monthly Status Report - Serial to PC Format ........ 5-17
- **Figure 5-16.** ISD Alarm Status Report - Serial to PC Format .......... 5-18
Introduction

In-Station Diagnostic (ISD) equipment is designed to monitor the collection and containment of vapors by vapor recovery equipment. Using the existing Veeder-Root (V-R) TLS console platform, sensor inputs and dispenser fuel meter inputs, the ISD software continuously monitors the vapor recovery equipment, maintains test records, provides test reports, generates alarms following test/equipment failures, and finally, shuts down the site upon the occurrence of designated alarms.

This manual provides instructions to install, setup, and operate the special components of the Veeder-Root ISD system that are not covered in existing documentation shipped with other non-ISD specific V-R equipment (e.g., Mag probes, line leak detection, etc.). The ISD feature is an option for the TLS console platform, and as such, many of the installation/setup/operation instructions for non-ISD specific tasks (e.g., line leak detection) are covered in TLS-3XX supplied literature.

WARNING! Revision or reprogramming of the TLS may require notification of the local Certified Unified Program Agency (CUPA).

Site Requirements

Below are the requirements for all vapor recovery systems except where noted.


- A flash memory board (NVMEM2) for ISD software storage - installed on the ECPUII board in place of the console’s 1/2 Meg RAM board - install as per TLS-350 Series Board and Software Replacement Manual, no setup required.

- A RS-232 module is required for RS-232 access to ISD reports - install as per instructions shipped with module, setup following instructions in this manual.

- An output relay is required (either 4-Output Relay module, I/O Combination module) to shut down each Submersible Turbine Pump (STP) upon activation of certain ISD alarms (these alarms can also be assigned in Line Leak Disable setup to shut down the STP if Line Leak detection feature is installed) - install as per instructions shipped with module or line leak system, setup ISD shut down alarms either using output relays or line leak system following instructions in this manual.

- Dispenser Interface module (DIM) for the type of dispensers installed - install as per installation manual shipped with device, setup following instructions in DIM manual and TLS-3XX Setup Manual. Note: the DIM supplies flow meter event inputs needed for ISD analysis.

- One V-R Mag probe in each of the gasoline tanks being monitored - install as per installation manual shipped with device, setup following instructions in TLS-3XX Setup Manual.

- Smart Sensor module is required to monitor Air Flow Meters and Vapor Pressure Sensor (up to 8 devices per module, or 7 if customer is using SmartSensor module / embedded pressure). Install and connect following instructions in the Air Flow Meter and Vapor Pressure Sensor installation Guides.

- Air Flow Meters (one for each dispenser) - install as per ISD Flow Meter installation manual shipped with meter, setup following instructions in this manual.

- Vapor Pressure Sensor (one per site) - install as per ISD Pressure Sensor installation manual shipped with sensor, setup following instructions in this manual.

- To achieve CP-201 false alarm performance standards for ISD reporting, the vapor recovery system leak rate should be at or below 2.88 CFH at 2 inches water column.

1-1
Supported Vapor Recovery Systems

Table 1-1 lists V-R supported vapor recovery systems.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>CARB Executive Order</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Healy Assist EVR</td>
<td>VR-202</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Contractor Certification Requirements

Veeder-Root requires the following minimum training certifications for contractors who will install and setup the equipment discussed in this manual:

**Level 1** Contractors holding valid Level 1 Certification are approved to perform wiring and conduit routing, equipment mounting, probe and sensor installation, tank and line preparation, and line leak detector installation.

**Level 2/3 or 4** Contractors holding valid Level 2, 3 or 4 Certifications are approved to perform installation checkout, startup, programming and operations training, troubleshooting and servicing for all Veeder-Root Tank Monitoring Systems, including Line Leak Detection and associated accessories.

**In-Station Diagnostics** This course of training includes In-Stations Diagnostics installation checkout, startup, programming, and operations training. It also includes troubleshooting and service techniques for the Veeder-Root In-Station Diagnostics system. A current level 2/3 or 4 certification is a prerequisite for the In-Station Diagnostics course. After successful completion of this course the contractor will receive a certificate as well as a Veeder-Root In-Station Diagnostics contractor certification card.

**Warranty Registrations** may only be submitted by selected Distributors.

Related Manuals

The manuals in Table 1-2 below are shipped with the equipment on the V-R Tech Docs CD-ROM and will be needed to install non-ISD specific equipment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V-R Manual</th>
<th>Part Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TLS-3XX Site Prep Manual</td>
<td>576013-879</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISD Flow Meter Installation Guide</td>
<td>577013-796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISD Vapor Pressure Sensor Installation Guide</td>
<td>577013-797</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLS-3XX Series Consoles System Setup Manual</td>
<td>576013-623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLS-3XX Series Consoles Operator’s Manual</td>
<td>576013-610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serial Comm Modules Installation Guide</td>
<td>577013-528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISD Troubleshooting Manual</td>
<td>577013-819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLS-350 Series Board and Software Replacement Manual</td>
<td>576013-637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLS-350R Point-of-Sale (POS) Application Guide</td>
<td>577013-401</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Safety Precautions

The following symbols may be used throughout this manual to alert you to important safety hazards.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTRICITY</th>
<th>TURN POWER OFF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High voltage exists in, and is supplied to, the device. A potential shock hazard exists.</td>
<td>Live power to a device creates a potential shock hazard. Turn Off power to the device and associated accessories when servicing the unit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>READ ALL RELATED MANUALS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Knowledge of all related procedures before you begin work is important. Read and understand all manuals thoroughly. If you do not understand a procedure, ask someone who does.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WARNING**

The console contains high voltages which can be lethal. It is also connected to low power devices that must be kept intrinsically safe.

Turn power Off at the circuit breaker. Do not connect the console AC power supply until all devices are installed.

Touching a live circuit can cause electrical shock that may result in serious injury or death.

Example Site Diagrams

Figure 1-1 shows an example site diagram. The diagram show setups unique to ISD which are discussed in this manual (marked with a star), and those setups performed following instructions in the appropriate sections of the TLS-3XX System Setup manual, such as In-Tank setup (marked with a hexagon).
Figure 1-1. Example Site Diagram
2 Installation

This section discusses the installation and wiring of the hardware required to enable the TLS console to perform ISD monitoring of the site’s gasoline vapor recovery equipment (non-gas tanks are not monitored):

- Air Flow Meter
- Vapor Pressure Sensor
- Smart Sensor Interface Module (8 input and 7 input w/embedded pressure versions)
- NVMEM board - required
- 4-Relay Output Module
- Line Leak Detection
- Dispenser Interface Module
- Probe Interface Module

All field wiring, its type, its length, etc., used for TLS console sensors must conform to the requirements outlined in the Veeder-Root TLS-3XX Site Prep manual (P/N 576013-879).

Air Flow Meter

Install one Air Flow Meter in the vapor return piping of each gasoline dispenser following the instructions in the ISD Flow Meter Installation guide (P/N 577013-796). Program the meter following instructions in this manual.

Vapor Pressure Sensor

Install one Vapor Pressure Sensor in the vapor return piping of the gasoline dispenser closest to the tanks following the instructions in the ISD Pressure Sensor Installation guide (P/N 577013-797). Program the meter following instructions in this manual.

Installing TLS Console Modules - General Notes

TLS consoles have three bays in which interface modules can be installed; Comm bay (left door) and Power and Intrinsically-Safe bays (right door). Smart Sensor modules are installed in the Intrinsically-Safe (I.S.) bay only (Figure 2-2).

Most consoles will be shipped with modules installed as ordered. If additional features are added at a later date, modules will be field installed.

In all cases, the position of the modules, their respective connectors and the devices wired to the connectors must be recorded to prevent improper replacement during installation or service. A circuit directory for Power and I.S. bay Interface Modules is adhered to the back of the right-hand door for this purpose.
CAUTION! During programming, module positions and the devices wired to each module are identified and stored in memory. If a connector is removed and reinstalled on a different module after programming, or if an entire module with its connector is removed and reinstalled in a different module slot, the system will not properly recognize the data being received.

Module Position
1. Record on the circuit directory the type of module in each slot location.
2. If a system contains multiple modules of a single type (i.e., two Smart Sensor Modules), they may be swapped between their respective slot locations, however, the connectors must remain with their original locations, not with the original modules.

Connector Position
1. Identify all connectors according to their slot location using the self-adhesive numbering labels furnished with each module. Accurately record on the circuit directory the location of each device wired to the connector as you attach wires to the module.
2. Once a device has been wired to certain terminals on a connector and the system has been programmed, the wires from that device may not be relocated to other terminals without reprogramming the system.

Grounding Probe and Sensor Shields
Connect probe and sensor cable shields to ground at the console only. Do not ground both ends of the shield.

CIRCUIT DIRECTORY
A circuit directory is adhered to the inside of the right-hand door. It should be filled out by the installer as the module’s connectors are being wired.

The following information should be recorded for each slot:
- Module Type: record what type of module has been installed in the slot, e.g., Smart Sensor Module.
- Position Record: record the physical location and/or type of device wired to each terminal of the module connector in the slot, e.g., AFM1.
## Smart Sensor Interface Module

The Smart Sensor Interface Module 8 input or 7 input w/embedded pressure versions monitor Air Flow Meter (AFM) and Vapor Pressure Sensor (VPS) inputs.

Switch off power to the TLS console while you install modules and connect sensor wiring.

Open the right door of the console and slide the necessary Smart Sensor modules into empty I.S. Bay slots. Connect the field wiring from each of the sensors following instructions in the Air Flow Meter and Vapor Pressure Sensor manuals. Setup the Smart Sensor module(s) following instructions in this manual.

### NVMEM Board

Verify that a NVMEM board is installed in the TLS console (ref. Figure 2-14 in the V-R TLS-3XX Series Consoles Troubleshooting Manual P/N 576013-818, Rev J or later). This board contains flash EEPROM and RAM needed to run ISD software and store ISD reports. No setup is required.

### Site Shut Down Requirements

Normal ISD operation requires TLS console control of the STP in each of the gasoline tanks. If the site has Wireless Pressure Line Leak Detection (WPLLD), Pressure Line Leak Detection (PLLD) or Volumetric Line Leak Detection (VLLD) for each tank, you can use the line leak disable setup to control the vapor recovery tanks (diesel tanks do not require shutdown). If the site does not have line leak detection for all vapor recovery tanks, you can use output relay setup to control each tank. In lieu of line leak detection, install the necessary modules (output relay) to control each gasoline tank.

### Dispenser Interface Module (DIM)

Verify that a dispenser interface module (DIM) is installed in the TLS console communication bay (ref. Figure 2-2) and that it is designed to communicate with the type of gasoline dispensers installed at the site. The ISD software requires dispenser fuel flow meter data inputs. Reference TLS-350R Point-of-Sale (POS) Application Guide to select correct DIM card. Refer to the manual shipped with the DIM for installation instructions, refer to the TLS-3XX System Setup manual to program the DIM.

### Probe Interface Module

Verify that a Probe Interface Module(s) is installed (Intrinsically-Safe bay) and that a Mag probe is in each gasoline tank and is connected to the module(s). Program the Mag probes following instructions in the TLS-3XX System Setup manual.
Introduction

This section describes how to program the ISD system using the TLS console’s front panel buttons and display. The procedures in this manual follow standard TLS console setup programming input, i.e., keypad/display interaction. If necessary, refer to Section 2 of the TLS-3XX System Setup manual (P/N 576013-623) to review entering data via the front panel keypads.

All ISD-related equipment must be installed in the site and connected to the TLS console prior to beginning the setups covered in this section. As with all TLS connections, you cannot change sensor wiring or module slots after programming or the system will not recognize the correct data. Reference the section entitled “Connecting Probe/Sensor Wiring to Consoles” in the TLS-3XX Site Prep and Installation manual (P/N 576013-879) for rewiring precautions.

SYSTEM SETUPS

- **Smart Sensor Setup** - All ISD sites - Figure 3-1
  This setup mode function programs the Smart Sensor Interface module to monitor the Air Flow Meters and the Vapor Pressure Sensor.

- **EVR/ISD Setup** - All ISD sites - Figure 3-3, Figure 3-4, Figure 3-5
  This setup mode function programs the TLS console for EVR/ISD vapor recovery monitoring and reporting.

- **Verify Console Date/Time** - Check the console front panel to confirm display of current date and time. Reset if necessary (refer to current date/current time setups in TLS-3XX System Setup manual).

ALARM SETUPS

One or both of two standard TLS setup functions must be programmed to shut down the tank if certain ISD alarms occur:

- **XLLD Line Disable Setup** - For ISD sites with line leak detection - Figure 3-8
  This setup mode function lets you assign ISD alarms to a line leak detector that will shut down the tank’s STP.

- **Output Relay Setup** - For ISD sites without line leak detection - Figure 3-10
  This setup mode function lets you assign ISD alarms to a relay on the 4-Relay output module or I/O Combination module that will shut down the tank’s STP.
Smart Sensor Setup

The Smart Sensor Interface Module is installed in the Intrinsically-Safe bay of the TLS console. This module monitors Air Flow Meters and the Vapor Pressure Sensor. Figure 3-1 diagrams the Smart Sensor setup procedure. Figure 3-2 shows a printout of the Smart Sensor setup.

Figure 3-1. Smart Sensor Setup
Hose label/Fueling Point/Air Flow Meter Serial Number Chart

The next step in programming your system requires documentation of information from the ISD equipment installed at the facility. Choose the appropriate data sheet from Appendix A for the vapor recovery system installed at your facility. Record the unique information from the sensors prior to attempting the TLS EVR/ISD set up described in Figure 3-4. After you complete the TLS EVR/ISD you must perform the Product Meter ID set up procedure to complete the set up.

EVR/ISD Setup

Figure 3-3, Figure 3-4, and Figure 3-5 diagram the EVR/ISD setup programming. Start with the first figure, continue to the second, and finish in the third. Figure 3-6 shows an example printout of the EVR/ISD setup.
Setup

EVR/ISD Setup

Figure 3-3. EVR/ISD Setup 1

Key Legend

1 2

C Change
E Enter
F Function
M Mode
P Print
S Step
T Tank/Sensor

Repress until desired message appears in display

Key press sequence
Figure 3-4. EVR/ISD Setup 2
Figure 3-5. EVR/ISD Setup 3
**EVR/ISD Setup**

**EVR TYPE:** VACUUM ASSIST

**VACUUM ASSIST TYPE**

**HEALY VAC**

**NOZZLE A/L RANGE**

**MAX:** 1.15 **MIN:** 0.95

**VAPOR PROCESSOR TYPE**

**NO VAPOR PROCESSOR**

**ANALYSIS TIMES**

**TIME:** 11:59 PM

**DELAY MINUTES:** 1

**ACCEPT HIGH OBVR:**

**DISABLED**

**ISD HOSE TABLE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>FP</th>
<th>FL</th>
<th>HL</th>
<th>AA</th>
<th>RR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>UU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>UU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>UU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>UU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>UU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>UU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>UU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>UU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>09</td>
<td>09</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>UU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>UU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>UU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>UU</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ISD AIRFLOW METER MAP**

**ID SERIAL NUM LABEL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>SERIAL NUM</th>
<th>LABEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>03001401</td>
<td>AFM1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>03001402</td>
<td>AFM2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>03001403</td>
<td>AFM3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>03001404</td>
<td>AFM4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>03001405</td>
<td>AFM5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>03001406</td>
<td>AFM6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ISD FUEL GRADE HOSE MAP**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FP</td>
<td>MHH</td>
<td>MHH</td>
<td>MHH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>301</td>
<td>901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>302</td>
<td>902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>903</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>305</td>
<td>905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>306</td>
<td>906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>307</td>
<td>907</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>308</td>
<td>908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>309</td>
<td>909</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>311</td>
<td>911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>312</td>
<td>912</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LABEL TABLE**


---

**Figure 3-6. Example Healy Setup Printout**

**ID** = Hose ID

**FP** = Mapped fuel position as TLS Console recognizes it

(-1 = unassigned)

**FL** = Fuel position label as written on dispenser

**HL** = Hose label

**AA** = Airflow meter ID assigned

**RR** = Relay ID

**UU** = unassigned
Alarm Setup

INTRODUCTION

California regulations (VAPOR RECOVERY CERTIFICATION PROCEDURE, CP-201, CERTIFICATION PROCEDURE FOR VAPOR RECOVERY SYSTEMS AT GASOLINE DISPENSING FACILITIES, Section 10.1.2) require shut down of dispensing systems that generate specific alarm conditions. To accomplish this, the TLS must be configured to control the gasoline tank’s pump (diesel tanks are not monitored) in order to disable them when ISD shutdown alarm conditions occur. Prior to setting up ISD shut down alarms, you will need to determine how the site’s tank pumps are controlled. If the site has line leak detection, you can shut down the line (tank) by assigning the ISD alarms in Line Leak Disable setup. In the absence of line leak detection, you can assign the ISD alarms to Output Relays which in turn can be wired to shut down the tank. Figure 3-7 illustrates two examples of tank pump control, one using a line leak/output relay combination and one using output relays.

**EXAMPLE 1 - Line Leak Detector controls T1 and T3, Output Relay controls T2**

![Diagram of Example 1](isd-ex1desseddia1.eps)

**EXAMPLE 2 - Output Relay 1 controls T1, Output Relay 2 controls T2, etc.**

![Diagram of Example 2](isd-ex2desseddia2.eps)

Referencing the figure above, in example 1, you would assign the ISD shut down alarms for tank 1 to PLLD 1 in PLLD Line Leak Disable setup, for tank 2 to a relay in Output Relay Setup, and for tank 3 to PLLD 2 in PLLD Line Leak Disable setup. In example 2, you would assign the ISD shut down alarms for tank 1 to output relay 1, tank 2 to output relay 2, and tank 3 to output relay 3.
PROGRAMMING ISD SHUT DOWN ALARMS

Figure 3-8 illustrates the setup steps required to assign ISD Shut Down Alarms to a tank having a line leak detection system installed. Figure 3-9 shows a printout of the Line Leak Disable setup.

Figure 3-8. Assigning ISD Shut Down Alarms in Line Leak Disable Setup

XLD will be replaced by the type of Line Leak Detection System at the site: PLLD, WPLL, or VLLD

Press STEP until you see

X1: (LEAK DET TYPE)         #1

ISD SITE ALARMS: NO

Press C/E/S buttons to change the status of each of the alarms shown to YES. These alarms are REQUIRED by CARB to be set to YES.

IMPORTANT! Failure to set these alarms to YES will result in an ISD Setup Self-Test Alarm.

These alarms are recommended by CARB to be set to YES.

GRS COLL FL
DGRD COL FL
FLOW COL FL

Press C/E/S buttons to change the status of each of the alarms shown to YES. These alarms are REQUIRED by CARB to be set to YES.

IMPORTANT! Failure to set these alarms to YES will result in an ISD Setup Self-Test Alarm.

Key Legend

C: Change
E: Enter
F: Function
M: Mode
P: Print
S: Step
T: Tank/Sensor

Press C/E/S buttons to change the status of each of the alarms shown to YES. These alarms are REQUIRED by CARB to be set to YES.

IMPORTANT! Failure to set these alarms to YES will result in an ISD Setup Self-Test Alarm.

Figure 3-8. Assigning ISD Shut Down Alarms in Line Leak Disable Setup
Figure 3-9. Example Line leak Disable Setup Printout

Figure 3-10 illustrates the setup steps required to assign ISD Shut Down Alarms to a tank using either a Four Relay Output Module or an I/O Combination Module. Figure 3-11 shows a printout of the Output Relay setup.
Setup

Setup Alarm

Figure 3-10. Assigning ISD Shut Down Alarms in Output Relay Setup

OUTPUT RELAY SETUP

PRESS <STEP> TO CONTINUE

SETUP MODE
PRESS <FUNCTION> TO CONT

RELAY CONFIG - MODULE X
SLOT # — X X X X

This display shows 4 Relays and indicates a 4-Relay Output module.

RELAY CONFIG - MODULE X
SLOT # — X X

This display shows 2 Relays and indicates a I/O Combination module - 2 relays only.

At either display above, move the cursor to an unassigned relay (X,) press Change twice then press Enter to assign the first relay.

Press Change and enter a name for the relay. Press Enter to accept your entry.

R1: SELECT RELAY TYPE
STANDARD

Press Change until the above Relay Type displays then press Enter.

R1: SELECT TANK
T1: (Grade)

Press Change and enter a name for the second relay. Press Enter to accept your entry.

Press C/E/S buttons to change the status of each of the alarms shown to YES. These alarms are REQUIRED by CARB to be set to YES.

IMPORTANT! Failure to set these alarms to YES will result in an ISD Setup Self-Test Alarm.

* These alarms are recommended by CARB to be set to YES.

If necessary, you need to repeat the above ISD SITE/HOSE Shutdown Alarm setups for each of the remaining tanks.

Press Change and enter a name for the second relay. Press Enter to accept your entry.

KEY LEGEND

C Change
E Enter
F Function
M Mode
P Print
S Step
T Tank/Sensor

Repres until desired message appears in display

Key press sequence

If necessary, you need to repeat the above ISD SITE/HOSE Shutdown Alarm setups for each of the remaining tanks.

Press C/E/S buttons to change the status of each of the alarms shown to YES. These alarms are REQUIRED by CARB to be set to YES.

IMPORTANT! Failure to set these alarms to YES will result in an ISD Setup Self-Test Alarm.

* These alarms are recommended by CARB to be set to YES.

Press Change and enter a name for the second relay. Press Enter to accept your entry.

Press Change and enter a name for the second relay. Press Enter to accept your entry.

Press C/E/S buttons to change the status of each of the alarms shown to YES. These alarms are REQUIRED by CARB to be set to YES.

IMPORTANT! Failure to set these alarms to YES will result in an ISD Setup Self-Test Alarm.

* These alarms are recommended by CARB to be set to YES.

Press C/E/S buttons to change the status of each of the alarms shown to YES. These alarms are REQUIRED by CARB to be set to YES.

IMPORTANT! Failure to set these alarms to YES will result in an ISD Setup Self-Test Alarm.
OUTPUT RELAY SETUP
---------------------

R 1: (Input Name)
TYPE:
   STANDARD
   NORMALLY CLOSED

ISD SITE ALARMS
   ISD GROSS PRESSURE FAIL
   ISD DEGRD PRESSURE FAIL
   ISD VAPOR LEAKAGE FAIL
   ISD SETUP FAIL
   ISD SENSOR OUT FAIL

ISD HOSE ALARMS
   h1: GROSS COLLECT FAIL
   h1: DEGRD COLLECT FAIL

Figure 3-11.  Example printout - ISD Alarms Assignments - Output Relay Setup
ISD Operability Test Procedure

The following procedures shall be used at field sites to determine the operability of the Veeder-Root ISD system to satisfy the requirements documented in VAPOR RECOVERY CERTIFICATION PROCEDURE, CP-201, CERTIFICATION PROCEDURE FOR VAPOR RECOVERY SYSTEMS AT GASOLINE DISPENSING FACILITIES. Testing the ISD equipment in accordance with this procedure will verify the equipment’s operability for Vapor Containment Monitoring and Vapor Collection Monitoring.

Veeder-Root’s TLS console ISD System Self-Test Monitoring algorithms are designed to verify proper selection, setup and operation of the TLS console modules and sensors and will not complete and report passing test results in the event of a failure of components used in the system. Completed ISD monitoring tests are evidence that:

- The system was properly powered for data collection
- All necessary ISD sensors were setup and connected
- All necessary ISD sensors were operating within specification
- All internal components including TLS console modules were properly setup and operating within specification

Veeder-Root recommends printing a copy of the ISD ALARM STATUS and ISD DAILY report (REF. Section 5, Operation of the ISD Install, Setup & Operation Manual) periodically to determine that compliance tests are being completed in accordance with local and state regulations.

A step-by-step worksheet for recording data from the following operability tests is provided in Appendix B.

Vapor Pressure Sensor Ambient Reference Test

The following procedure shall be used at field sites to determine if the atmospheric reading is within the specified range.

The following procedure shall be used at field sites to determine if the Vapor Pressure Sensor is reading properly in accordance with Veeder-Root ISD specifications.

1. Access the Vapor Pressure Sensor in the dispenser. Note which dispenser contains the pressure sensor and the pressure sensor serial number on the data form.

2. Remove the cap from the ambient reference port of the Vapor Pressure Sensor valve and open the valve to atmosphere by turning it 90 degrees so that the flow arrows point to both the Vapor Pressure Sensor sensing port and the ambient reference port (see Figure 4-1).

3. Start at the ‘DIAG MODE’ menu at the TLS Console front panel to enter the ‘Calibrate SmartSensor’ menu as shown in Figure 4-2 to view the non-calibrated pressure value.

4. Verify that the pressure value is between +0.2 and -0.2 inches water column (IWC). If the pressure value is not within this range, leave the valve in the position described in Step 2 above, replace the sensor per the ISD Pressure Sensor Installation Guide, and then retest starting at Step 3 above.

5. Replace cap on the ambient reference port of the Vapor Pressure Sensor valve. Restore the Vapor Pressure Sensor valve by turning it 90 degrees so that the flow arrows point to both the Vapor Pressure Sensor sensing port and the UST vapor space sensing line (ref. Figure 4-1).

6. Press the <MODE> key to leave the ‘Calibrate SmartSensor’ menu. Note: Do not calibrate the sensor!
**ISD Operability Test Procedure**

**Vapor Pressure Sensor Ambient Reference Test**

**Figure 4-1.** Vapor pressure sensor valve positions

**Figure 4-2.** Accessing Calibrate SmartSensor diagnostic menu

---

**Key Legend**

- C: Change
- E: Enter
- F: Function
- M: Mode
- P: Print
- S: Step
- T: Tank/Sensor

**Figure 4-2.** Accessing Calibrate SmartSensor diagnostic menu
**Vapor Flow Meter Operability Test**

1. Obtain an ISD Daily Report printout with current Gross A/L values from the TLS (see “Reports” on page 5-5).

2. Select a dispenser and note the fueling point numbers on the data form. Obtain the vapor flow meter serial number (available from the EVR/ISD Setup Printout – see Figure 3-6 on page 3-7). Conduct a Healy EVR Phase II system V/L test per Exhibit 5 of VR-202-A with lowest grade fuel available on that dispenser.

3. Compare the ISD Daily Report Gross A/L value for that dispenser hose to the V/L result (subtract V/L value from A/L value and note difference on the form).
   - **Pass:** If the difference is between -0.15 and +0.15, then the ISD A/L value is within +/- 0.15 of the V/L value. Circle “Pass” to document that the ISD flow meter in that dispenser passes and repeat the procedure beginning at Step 2 for the next dispenser.
   - **Continue:** If the ISD A/L value is NOT within +/- 0.15 of the V/L value, then go to Step 4.

4. Run two more V/L tests per Exhibit 5, with lowest grade fuel on the same hose and average the two results with the first V/L result from Step 2.

5. Compare the ISD value for that hose to the average of the 3 V/L results (subtract V/L value from A/L value and note difference on the form).
   - **Pass:** If the ISD A/L value is within +/- 0.15 of the average of the 3 V/L results, the ISD flow meter in that dispenser passes the operability test. Go to the next dispenser and repeat the procedure beginning at Step 2.
   - **Continue:** If the ISD A/L value is NOT within +/- 0.15 of the average of the 3 V/L test results, then go to Step 6.

6. If a second fueling position is available on the dispenser, repeat the tests beginning at Step 2 for the second fueling position. If the second fueling position tests do not pass Steps 2 through 5, proceed to Step 7.

7. Replace the ISD flow meter and note the new vapor flow meter serial number on the form. Perform a Clear Test After Repair to reset tests for that dispenser (see Section 7, ISD/PMC Diagnostic Menus) at the TLS for both fueling positions on that dispenser.

8. After replacing the vapor flow meter, perform three V/L tests with lowest grade fuel on a hose at the dispenser and record the average of the results.

9. Obtain the next ISD reported Daily Gross A/L value for the hose during the following day or days and compare to the recorded average of 3 V/L results.
   - **Pass:** Circle Pass if the difference between the ISD A/L value is within +/- 0.15 of the average of the 3 V/L results from Step 8.
   - **Continue:** If the ISD A/L value is NOT within +/- 0.15 of the average of the 3 V/L test results, then repeat the entire vapor flow meter operability test until a passing result is obtained.

**Site Shutdown Test**

This test must be performed by a certified Veeder-Root contractor.

1. Remove power from TLS console.

2. Confirm power to submersible pumps is off by verifying that gasoline dispensing has been disabled.

3. Restore power to TLS console.
5 Operation

Alarms

OVERVIEW OF TLS CONSOLE INTERFACE

The TLS console is continuously monitoring the vapor recovery system and ISD sensors for alarm conditions such as excessively high or low vapor collection, containment system vapor leakage and equipment problems.

During normal operation when the TLS console and monitored EVR/ISD System is functioning properly and no alarm conditions exist, the "ALL FUNCTIONS NORMAL" message will appear in the system status (bottom) line of the console display, and the green Power light will be On (see Figure 5-1).

If an alarm condition occurs the system displays the condition type and its location. If more than one condition exists, the display will continuously cycle through the appropriate alarm messages. The system automatically prints an alarm report showing the alarm type, its location and the date and time the alarm condition occurred.

Warning and alarm posting causes the TLS console-based system to activate warning or failure indicator lights, an audible alarm, and an automatic strip paper printout documenting the warning or alarm. Historical reports of warning and alarm events are available for up to one year.

WARNING POSTING

Displayed messages alert you to the source and type of alarm. Printed messages show the type and location of the alarm. In the Warning example in Figure 5-2, the display's second line and printed message indicates that the containment system's vapor leak rate has increased above the allowed standard generating a warning.
The TLS console also logs an entry to the Warning Log upon posting a warning.

**ALARM POSTING**

Displayed messages alert you to the source/number and type of alarm. Printed messages show the type and location of the alarm. In the alarm example in Figure 5-3 the display’s second line and printed message indicates that vapor collection on hose 1, FP1 Super has dropped below the allowed standard resulting in a failure alarm. (By default, for unihose dispensers, FP1 BLEND3 will be displayed rather than FP1SUPER as shown below.)

Upon posting a failure alarm, the TLS console logs an entry to the Failure Log, prohibits fuel dispensing from all ISD gasoline fueling point(s) and logs a shutdown event to the Shutdown & Misc. Event Log.

The initial release of ISD will prohibit fuel dispensing from all gasoline fueling points by shutting down the submersible pumps in all gasoline tanks. The method of overriding an ISD Alarm shutdown is discussed in the “Site Reenable” section.

**SITE REENABLE**

The TLS console ALARM/TEST button allows you to perform a logged shutdown override and resume dispensing. Figure 5-4 illustrates the ISD alarm override procedure.
ALARM LOGS

Alarms will be recorded in the Warning Log or Failure Log of the monthly reports, which can be viewed electronically or via the integral printer (if queued in the most recent 10 events). The following example shows an excerpt from an electronically accessed monthly report.

Monthly Report Warning & Failure Log Examples:

### Warning Alarms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Reading</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2003/01/01</td>
<td>23:59</td>
<td>VAPOR VAPOR CONTAINMENT LEAKAGE CFH@2&quot;WC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003/01/01</td>
<td>23:59</td>
<td>A/L RATIO DEGRADATION FP2 MID</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002/12/31</td>
<td>23:59</td>
<td>VAPOR VAPOR CONTAINMENT LEAKAGE CFH@2&quot;WC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002/12/31</td>
<td>23:59</td>
<td>A/L RATIO DEGRADATION FP1 MID</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.67</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Failure Alarms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Reading</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2003/01/01</td>
<td>23:59</td>
<td>A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE FP1 REG</td>
<td>0.06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003/01/01</td>
<td>23:59</td>
<td>A/L RATIO DEGRADATION   FP1 REG</td>
<td>0.14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003/01/01</td>
<td>23:59</td>
<td>A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE FP1 MID</td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003/01/01</td>
<td>23:59</td>
<td>A/L RATIO DEGRADATION   FP1 MID</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 5-4. ISD Alarm Override Procedure
ALARM SEQUENCE

Each ISD monitoring test operates once each day on sensor data gathered over a fixed time interval and with a minimum required number of monitored events. The interval is a fixed number of calendar days depending on the test being run. As an example, the A/L degradation Vapor Collection Monitoring test requires seven calendar days of data and at least 30 fueling events. In this example, each daily test result represents a test based on the prior seven days’ time period. When a test first fails, a warning is posted and a warning event is logged. If this condition persists for seven more consecutive days, an alarm is posted, a failure alarm event is logged and the site is shutdown. If the condition continues, additional failure events are logged and the site will continue to be shutdown each day.

ISD ALARM SUMMARY

Table 5-3 summarizes the ISD Alarms - Alarms with * will result in a site shutdown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Displayed Message</th>
<th>ISD Monitoring Category</th>
<th>Indicator Light</th>
<th>Cause</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISD VAPOR LEAKAGE WARN</td>
<td>Containment</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Vapor Leakage Detection test warning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISD VAPOR LEAKAGE FAIL*</td>
<td>Containment</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Vapor Leakage Detection test - 8th consecutive failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISD GROSS PRESSURE WARN</td>
<td>Containment</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Gross Over Pressure test warning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISD GROSS PRESSURE FAIL*</td>
<td>Containment</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Gross Over Pressure test - 8th consecutive failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISD DEGRD PRESSURE WARN</td>
<td>Containment</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>Degradation Over-Pressure test warning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISD DEGRD PRESSURE FAIL*</td>
<td>Containment</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Degradation Over-Pressure test - 30th consecutive failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hnn: GROSS COLLECT WARN</td>
<td>Collection</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>1-Day Gross A/L Test warning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hnn: GROSS COLLECT FAIL*</td>
<td>Collection</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>1-Day Gross A/L Test failure - 2nd consecutive failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hnn: DEGRD COLLECT WARN</td>
<td>Collection</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>7-Day Degradation A/L Test warning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hnn: DEGRD COLLECT FAIL*</td>
<td>Collection</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>7-Day Degradation A/L Test - consecutive failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISD SENSOR OUT WARN</td>
<td>Self-Test</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>ISD Sensor Out Self-Test warning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISD SENSOR OUT FAIL*</td>
<td>Self-Test</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>ISD Sensor Out Self-Test - 8th consecutive failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISD SETUP WARN</td>
<td>Self-Test</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>System Setup Self-Test warning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISD SETUP FAIL*</td>
<td>Self-Test</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>System Setup Self-Test failure - 8th consecutive failure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*ISD Shutdown Alarms - see “Site Reenable” on page 5-2
OTHER ALARMS

Table 5-3 summarizes additional alarms that may be posted by ISD related equipment. These alarms are not critical to vapor recovery functionality, but could indicate erroneous setup or equipment malfunction. NOTE: Additional TLS console alarms listed in the TLS-3XX Operator’s manual may be posted and may lead to an ISD shutdown alarm if persistent (see ISD Troubleshooting Manual for details).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Displayed Message</th>
<th>Indicator Light</th>
<th>Set Condition</th>
<th>Clear Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISSING RELAY SETUP</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>One or more required shutdown alarms have not been assigned to a relay.</td>
<td>Setup required shutdown alarms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISSING TANK SETUP</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>There are no vapor recovery (gasoline) tanks defined or a gasoline pump has not been assigned to a control (shut down) device in at least one tank.</td>
<td>Complete gasoline tank setup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISSING HOSE SETUP</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>There are no product meters assigned to a hose.</td>
<td>Assign at least 1 product meter to a hose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hnn: VPRFLOW MTR SETUP</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Incoming transaction from a hose with an unavailable Vapor Flow Meter.</td>
<td>Configure Vapor Flow Meter (Smart Sensor) and enable it in ISD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISSING VAPOR PRES SEN</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>There is no Vapor Pressure Sensor setup or detected.</td>
<td>Complete Vapor Pressure Sensor setup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISSING VAPOR FLOW MTR</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>There is no Vapor Flow Meter setup or detected.</td>
<td>Complete Vapor Flow Meter setup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hnn: CHK VAPOR FLOW MTR</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Failure of volume measure test - possible problem vapor flow meter.</td>
<td>Volume measure test passes or vapor flow meter deconfigured, or test cleared.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reports

There are two main reports (CP-201 required) that are stored by the ISD system: the Monthly Status Report, stored for 12-months, and the Daily Status Report, stored for 365 days. A third report discussed in this section is the ISD Status Report. You can print out ISD reports from the TLS console front panel as shown in Figure 5-5.

- The monthly report includes:
  - ISD operational up-time (as a percentage)
  - EVR/ISD system pass time (as a percentage)
  - The Warning Log
  - The Failure Log
  - The Misc. Event Log
• The daily report includes:
  - Maximum and minimum ullage pressures
  - Results of the Vapor Containment Monitoring Gross (75th percentile), Degradation (95th percentile) ullage pressure test and Vapor Leakage Detection (CVLD) tests
  - Vapor Collection Monitoring test results for each fueling position

• ISD Status Report
  - Last test report results
Figure 5-5. Printing ISD Reports on Console Printer
Figure 5-6. ISD Status Report Example - TLS console printout

NOTE: values are for last tests performed
ISD DAILY REPORT

(SITE NAME)
(SITE STREET)
(CITY, ST)
(PHONE)
(DD MM YYYY HH:MM AM)

EVR TYPE: VACUUM ASSIST
ISD VERSION 01.00

REPORT DATE: JAN 20
ISD VERSION 01.00

OVERALL STATUS  PASS
EVR CONTAINMENT  PASS
EVR COLLECTION  PASS
STAGE1 1 of 1 PASS
SELF TEST  PAS
ISD MONITOR UP-TIME 100%

----------------

CONTAINMENT TESTS
GROSS  95% -0.0 *WC
DGRD  75% -1.0* WC
VAPOR LEAK  2 CPH
MAX  -0.8 *WC
MIN  -5.0 *WC

----------------

COLLECTION TESTS
GROSS  DGRD
A/L(#)  A/L(#)
FP 1: BLEND
1.04( 51)  1.06(297)
FP 2: BLEND
1.12( 36)  1.10(285)
FP 3: BLEND
1.05( 28)  1.07(231)
FP 4: BLEND
1.03( 45)  1.07(211)
FP 5: BLEND
1.09( 31)  1.08(249)
FP 6: BLEND
0.99( 50)  1.01(417)
FP 7: BLEND
1.04( 52)  1.04(293)
FP 8: BLEND
1.10( 75)  1.09(457)
FP 9: BLEND
1.13( 31)  1.08(281)
FP10: BLEND
1.13( 74)  1.13(463)
FP11: BLEND
1.02( 36)  1.08(233)
FP12: BLEND
1.09( 70)  1.06(488)

----------------

SELF TEST
SETUP TEST  PASS
SENSOR OUT TEST  PASS

(#) Count max number 999

Figure 5-7. ISD Daily Report Example - TLS console printout
ISD MONTHLY REPORT

(SITE NAME)
(SITE STREET)
(CITY,ST)
(PHONE)
(MM DD, YYYY HH:MM XM)

EVR TYPE: VACUUM ASSIST
ISD VERSION 01.00

REPORT DATE: FEB 2004

OVERALL STATUS FAIL
EVR CONTAINMENT PASS
EVR COLLECTION FAIL
STAGE1 39 of 39 NOTEST
SELF TEST PASS
ISD MONITOR UP-TIME: 100%
EVR/ISD PASS TIME: 85%

--------------------
DATE TIME DEVICE HOSE DESCRIPTION VALUE
--------------------
LAST 10 WARNINGS
2-27 23:59 FP06 BLEND DEGRD COLLECT WARN 0.00
2-27 23:59 FP05 BLEND DEGRD COLLECT WARN 0.00
2-26 23:59 FP05 BLEND DEGRD COLLECT WARN 0.00
2-25 23:59 FP06 BLEND GROSS COLLECT WARN BLKD
2-25 23:59 FP05 BLEND GROSS COLLECT WARN BLKD
--------------------
LAST 10 FAILURES
2-27 23:59 FP06 BLEND GROSS COLLECT FAIL BLKD
2-27 23:59 FP05 BLEND GROSS COLLECT FAIL BLKD
2-26 23:59 FP06 BLEND GROSS COLLECT FAIL BLKD
2-26 23:59 FP05 BLEND GROSS COLLECT FAIL BLKD
--------------------
LAST 10 MISC EVENTS
2-27-04 11:59PM DISABLED FP06 BLEND A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE
2-27-04 11:59PM DISABLED FP05 BLEND A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE
2-26-04 11:59PM DISABLED FP06 BLEND

Note: Warning & Failures list include monitoring results from:
• Containment  • Stage 1
• Collection  • Processor

Up to 10 failures and 10 warnings
FP is fueling position number
BLEND is a hose label
BLKD refers to blocked condition

Note: Events
At least 1 action event for every failure listed above.
Description is truncated to include action. Up to 10 shut down and misc. events.

Figure 5-8. ISD Monthly Report Example - TLS console printout
**Viewing ISD Reports via RS-232 Connection**

**CONNECTING LAPTOP TO CONSOLE**

Connect your laptop to the TLS console’s RS-232 or Multiport module using one of the methods shown in the examples in Figure 5-9 below.

**Figure 5-9. Connecting laptop to TLS console for serial communication**
CONNECTING LAPTOP TO CONSOLE

1. Open your laptop’s serial communication program, e.g., HyperTerminal. You can typically find HyperTerminal under: Start/Programs/Accessories/Communications.

2. After opening the terminal software program, ignore (cancel) any modem/dialing related request windows since you will be directly connecting to the console via serial communications. When the Connection Description window appears (Figure 5-10), enter a connection name, e.g., TLSDIRECT, and click the OK button.

3. After clicking the OK button, you may see a repeat of the modem/dialing windows, in which case ignore (cancel) them all.

4. When the Connect To window appears (Figure 5-11), depending on your connection method, select either COM1 (If RS-232 port on laptop), USB-Serial Controller (if using USB port on laptop), or Serial I/O PC Card (if using PCMCIA port on laptop) in the ‘Connect using’ drop down box, then click OK button.
5. Next you should see the ‘Port Settings’ window.

**IMPORTANT! The settings of the laptop's com port must match those of the console's com port to which you are connected.**

a. Go to the console front panel press the MODE key until you see:

```
SETUP MODE
PRESS <FUNCTION> TO CONT
```

b. Press the FUNCTION key until you see the message:

```
COMMUNICATIONS SETUP
PRESS <STEP> TO CONTINUE
```

c. Press the STEP key until you see the message:

```
PORT SETTINGS
PRESS <ENTER>
```

d. Press the PRINT key to printout the port settings for all communication modules installed in the console. Figure 5-12 shows an example port settings printout with the RS-232 module installed. Using the console port settings in the example below, your HyperTerminal ‘Port Settings’ window entries would be Bits per second - 2400, Data bits - 7, Parity - None, Stop Bits - 1. For the ‘Flow Control’ entry select None. Click OK

![PORT SETTINGS](isdportset.png)

This number is the assigned by the console and indicates the slot in which the RS-232 module is installed. It could be 1, 2, or 3. However, for the RS-232 port of a Multiport module, which is installed in slot 4, this number would be 6.

If no RS-232 Security Code has been entered, you will see disabled. If a code has been entered, e.g., 000016, that 6-digit number would appear here. If a code appears, you will need to enter this code with each command you send to the console.

![Console comm port settings printout example](isdportset.png)

In the example port settings printout above, the RS-232 Security Code is disabled. If the code was enabled you would see a 6-digit number which you will need to enter to access the console (refer to the ‘Sending Console Commands’ paragraph below for more information).
6. After entering your port settings, the program's main window appears (Figure 5-13).

![HyperTerminal main window](image)

**Figure 5-13. HyperTerminal main window**

### SENDING CONSOLE COMMANDS

Table 5-5 shows three important ISD console commands: IV0500, IV0200, and IV0100. The <SOH> shown in the table means that you must press and hold the Ctrl key while you press the A key.

For example, let’s say you want to see the Daily Report Details for the last 10 days.

Note: If you want to see the characters of the command as you type them in, click on File menu, then select Properties/Settings (tab)/ASCII Setup and click the check box for ‘Echo typed characters locally’, then click OK to close the window(s) and return to the main screen.

If the RS-232 Security Code is disabled - press and hold the Ctrl key while you press the A key, then type in IV0500010. If the RS-232 Security Code is enabled (e.g., 000016) you must enter the security code before the command - press and hold the Ctrl key while you press the A key, then type in 000016IV0500010.

You will see the typed command on the screen: ☹IV0500010 followed by the response (report) from the console. The ☹ symbol indicates CtrlA and the ♥ symbol indicates the end of the response.

If the console recognizes the command the response displays as soon as the command is typed in.

If the console does not recognize the command you would see something like ☹IV0500010☺9999F1B♥ which indicates the console did not recognize the command.
All responses (Reports) can be printed or saved to a file. See the terminal program’s help file for instructions.

### Table 5-5.- Serial Commands for ISD Alarm, Monthly, and Daily Reports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Type</th>
<th>Serial Command (PC to Console)*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Daily Report Details (See example Figure 5-16)</td>
<td>&lt;SOH&gt;IV0500ddd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Where ddd = number of days, 001 = yesterday and today, 002 = two days ago, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monthly Status Report (See example Figure 5-15)</td>
<td>&lt;SOH&gt;IV0200yyyymm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Where yyyy = year number, e.g. 2003, mm = month number, 01 = January, 02 = February, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm Status (See example Figure 5-14)</td>
<td>&lt;SOH&gt;IV0100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*<SOH> = Control A. For more information on TLS console serial commands, refer to the V-R Serial Interface Manual.
### ISD Daily Report Details

**EVN TYPE:** VACUUM ASSIST  
**ISD TYPE:** 01.00  
**VAPOR PROCESSOR TYPE:** NO VAPOR PROCESSOR

**Status Codes:**  
(W) Warn  
(F) Fail  
(D) Degradation Fail  
(G) Gross Fail  
(ISD-W) ISD Self-Test Warning  
(ISD-F) ISD Self-Test Fail  
(N) No Test

---

#### ISD ISD ---CONTAINMENT TESTS--- STAGE ---COLLECTION TESTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>STATUS</th>
<th>TIME</th>
<th>95%</th>
<th>75%</th>
<th>WC</th>
<th>WC</th>
<th>CFH</th>
<th>XFR</th>
<th>PRCSR</th>
<th>BLEND</th>
<th>BLEND</th>
<th>BLEND</th>
<th>BLEND</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>02/10</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>-1.4N</td>
<td>-3.1N</td>
<td>-1.1</td>
<td>-5.0</td>
<td>0N</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/11</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>-1.7N</td>
<td>-3.4N</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>-5.0</td>
<td>0N</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>1.05</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td>1.08</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/12</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>-1.7N</td>
<td>-3.3N</td>
<td>-0.3</td>
<td>-5.0</td>
<td>2N</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>1.05</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td>1.08</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/13</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>-1.6N</td>
<td>-3.1N</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>-5.0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>1.07</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>1.05</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/14</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>-1.2</td>
<td>-2.9N</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>-5.0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>1.14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/15</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>-1.2</td>
<td>-2.9N</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>-5.0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>1.14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/16</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>-1.8N</td>
<td>-3.0N</td>
<td>-0.3</td>
<td>-5.0</td>
<td>2N</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>1.08</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/17</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>-1.5N</td>
<td>-3.1N</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>-5.0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>1.07</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>1.05</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/18</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>-0.9</td>
<td>-2.9N</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>-5.0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>1.05</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/19</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>-2.9N</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>-5.0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/20</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>-2.7N</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>-5.0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/21</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>-2.7N</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>-5.0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/22</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>-2.5N</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>-5.0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>1.03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/23</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>-2.6N</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>-5.0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>1.04</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/24</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>-2.6N</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>-5.0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>1.08</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td>1.07</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/25</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>-2.3N</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>-5.0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>1.08</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/26</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>-2.2N</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>-5.0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/27</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>-2.4N</td>
<td>-0.8</td>
<td>-5.0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/28</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>-2.4N</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>-5.0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td>1.16</td>
<td>1.08</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/29</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>-2.3N</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>-5.0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>1.01</td>
<td>1.14</td>
<td>1.08N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

#### COLLECTION TESTS-DAILY AVERAGE HOSE A/L RATIO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>BLEND</th>
<th>BLEND</th>
<th>BLEND</th>
<th>BLEND</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>02/10</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>1.03</td>
<td>0.97</td>
<td>1.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/11</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td>1.04</td>
<td>0.98</td>
<td>1.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/12</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>1.04</td>
<td>1.04</td>
<td>1.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/13</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>1.04</td>
<td>1.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/14</td>
<td>1.05</td>
<td>1.07</td>
<td>1.05</td>
<td>1.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/15</td>
<td>1.07</td>
<td>1.04</td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>1.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/16</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td>1.05</td>
<td>1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/17</td>
<td>1.08</td>
<td>1.05</td>
<td>1.05</td>
<td>1.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/18</td>
<td>1.08</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td>1.05</td>
<td>1.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/19</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>1.04</td>
<td>1.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/20</td>
<td>1.07</td>
<td>1.07</td>
<td>1.05</td>
<td>1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/21</td>
<td>1.08</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td>1.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/22</td>
<td>1.08</td>
<td>1.04</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td>1.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/23</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td>1.17</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td>1.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/24</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>1.08</td>
<td>1.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/25</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>1.08</td>
<td>1.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/26</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/27</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>1.08</td>
<td>1.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/28</td>
<td>1.08</td>
<td>1.08</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td>1.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02/29</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td>1.14</td>
<td>1.08</td>
<td>1.03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Figure 5-14.** ISD Daily Report Details - Serial to PC Format
IVD0200
MAR 1, 2004 12:20 AM

(SITE NAME)
(SITE STREET)
(CITY, ST)
(PHONE)
(MMM DD, YYYY HH:MM XM)

ISD MONTHLY STATUS REPORT

EVR TYPE: VACUUM ASSIST
ISD TYPE: 01.00
VAPOR PROCESSOR TYPE: NO VAPOR PROCESSOR

OVERALL STATUS : FAIL
EVR VAPOR COLLECTION : FAIL
ISD MONITOR UP-TIME : 100%
STAGE I TRANSFERS: 39 of 39 PASS
EVR/ISD PASS TIME : 85%

CARB EVR CERTIFIED OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MIN</th>
<th>MAX</th>
<th>PERIOD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>1.15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ISD MONITORING TEST PASS/FAIL THRESHOLDS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VAPOR COLLECTION ASSIST SYSTEM A/L RANGE</th>
<th>0.95</th>
<th>1.15</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WARNING ALARMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>TIME</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>READING</th>
<th>VALUE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>04-02-27 23:59:00</td>
<td>A/L RATIO DEGRADATION</td>
<td>FP 6 BLEND</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04-02-27 23:59:00</td>
<td>A/L RATIO DEGRADATION</td>
<td>FP 5 BLEND</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FAILURE ALARMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>TIME</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>READING</th>
<th>VALUE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>04-02-27 23:59:00</td>
<td>A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE</td>
<td>FP 6 BLEND</td>
<td>BLKD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04-02-25 23:59:00</td>
<td>A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE</td>
<td>FP 5 BLEND</td>
<td>BLKD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SHUTDOWN & MISCELLANEOUS EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>TIME</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>ACTION/NAME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>04-02-15 23:59:00</td>
<td>READINESS ISD:PP EVR:PP</td>
<td>ISD &amp; EVR READY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04-02-13 23:59:00</td>
<td>READINESS ISD:PP EVR:PN</td>
<td>EVR READINESS PENDING</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 5-15. ISD Monthly Status Report - Serial to PC Format
Figure 5-16. ISD Alarm Status Report - Serial to PC Format

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>TIME</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>READING</th>
<th>VALUE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>04-02-27</td>
<td>23:59:01</td>
<td>A/L RATIO DEGRADATION</td>
<td>FP 6 BLEND</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04-02-27</td>
<td>23:59:01</td>
<td>A/L RATIO DEGRADATION</td>
<td>FP 5 BLEND</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04-02-26</td>
<td>23:59:00</td>
<td>A/L RATIO DEGRADATION</td>
<td>FP 5 BLEND</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04-02-25</td>
<td>23:59:01</td>
<td>A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE</td>
<td>FP 6 BLEND</td>
<td>BLKD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04-02-25</td>
<td>23:59:01</td>
<td>A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE</td>
<td>FP 5 BLEND</td>
<td>BLKD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04-02-27</td>
<td>23:59:01</td>
<td>A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE</td>
<td>FP 6 BLEND</td>
<td>BLKD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04-02-27</td>
<td>23:59:01</td>
<td>A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE</td>
<td>FP 5 BLEND</td>
<td>BLKD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04-02-26</td>
<td>23:59:00</td>
<td>A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE</td>
<td>FP 6 BLEND</td>
<td>BLKD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04-02-26</td>
<td>23:59:00</td>
<td>A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE</td>
<td>FP 5 BLEND</td>
<td>BLKD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04-02-15</td>
<td>23:59:00</td>
<td>READINESS ISD:PP EVR:PP</td>
<td>DISABLED FP 06 BLEND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04-02-14</td>
<td>23:59:00</td>
<td>READINESS ISD:PP EVR:PN</td>
<td>EVR READINESS PENDING</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04-02-13</td>
<td>23:59:00</td>
<td>READINESS ISD:PP EVR:PN</td>
<td>EVR READINESS PENDING</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04-02-12</td>
<td>23:59:00</td>
<td>READINESS ISD:PP EVR:PN</td>
<td>EVR READINESS PENDING</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04-02-11</td>
<td>23:59:00</td>
<td>READINESS ISD:PP EVR:PN</td>
<td>EVR READINESS PENDING</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04-02-10</td>
<td>23:59:00</td>
<td>READINESS ISD:PP EVR:PN</td>
<td>EVR READINESS PENDING</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6 Maintenance

TLS Console

The TLS console, including interface modules, do not require scheduled maintenance. ISD System Self-Test Monitoring algorithms are designed to verify proper selection, setup and operation of the TLS console and sensors. Servicing should be performed in accordance with the In-Station Diagnostic System Troubleshooting Guide, Manual 577013-819 in response to warning or alarm conditions.

Vapor Flow Meter

There is no recommended maintenance, inspection nor calibration for the Vapor Flow Meter. Servicing should be performed in accordance with the In-Station Diagnostic System Troubleshooting Guide, Manual 577013-819 in response to warning or alarm conditions.

Vapor Pressure Sensor

There is no recommended maintenance, inspection nor calibration for the Vapor Pressure Sensor. Servicing should be performed in accordance with the In-Station Diagnostic System Troubleshooting Guide, Manual 577013-819 in response to warning or alarm conditions.
The diagnostic menus below are accessed and viewed from the TLS console front panel.

**Key Legend**

- **E**: Enter
- **F**: Function
- **P**: Print
- **S**: Step
- **T**: Tank/Sensor
- **Repeat key presses**: Press once

**DIAG MODE**

- Press `<FUNCTION>` to continue

**SYSTEM DIAGNOSTIC**

- Press `<STEP>` to continue

**SMARTSENSOR DIAGNOSTIC**

- Press `<STEP>` to continue

**PRESS <PRINT>**

- Prints out comm diag - see example below
- To select another sensor

**COMM DATA**

- Press `<PRINT>`
- Prints out constants diag - see example below
- To select another sensor

**CONSTANTS**

- Press `<PRINT>`
- Prints out channel diag - see example below
- To select another sensor

**CHANNELS**

- Press `<PRINT>`

**CALIBRATE SMARTSENSOR**

- Press `<ENTER>`

*This menu only appears if this smartsensor type is a pressure sensor*

---

**SS COMM DIAG**

- `s1: VP: FP1-2`
- Samples Read: 58
- Samples Used: 54
- Parity Err: 0
- Partial Read: 0
- Comm Err: 0
- Restarts: 0

**SS CONSTANTS DIAG**

- `s1: APML FP1-2`
- Vapor Pressure: 1.007
- Serial Number: 1007
- Protocol Version: 0

**SS CHANNEL DIAG**

- `s1: APML FP1-2`
- YY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS
- C04 0000 03EF 0000 0004
- C08 0A3C 3D68 5693 0081
- C12 80C4 80A4 0104 2579
- C16 0000 0000 00A3 03D6
- C20 0709 0032 04C9 880F

Continued on next page
This menu only appears if the smart sensor type is a pressure sensor.

1. **CALIBRATE SMARTSENSOR**
   - **PRESS <ENTER>**

2. **ENTER ZERO REFERENCE**
   - **PRESSURE: -XX.XXX**
   - Enter reference pressure value from calibrated test device at pressure sensor via TLS Console front panel, e.g., ambient pressure (0.0). This is the first point of the calibration slope.
   - **WAIT UNTIL THE READ ZERO PRESSURE VALUE STABILIZES AND NO LONGER CHANGES, THEN PRESS STEP.**

3. **ENTER SPAN REFERENCE**
   - **PRESSURE: -XX.XXX**
   - Enter span reference pressure value from calibrated test device at pressure sensor via TLS Console front panel, e.g., 2 psi. This is the second point of the calibration slope.
   - **WAIT UNTIL THE READ SPAN PRESSURE VALUE STABILIZES AND NO LONGER CHANGES, THEN PRESS STEP.**

4. **READ SPAN VALUE**
   - **PRESSURE: -XX.XXX**

5. **READ ZERO VALUE**
   - **PRESSURE: -XX.XXX**
   - Wait until the read span pressure value stabilizes and no longer changes, then press STEP.

6. **CALB STATUS: PASS**
   - **PRESS <STEP> TO CONTINUE**

**Example Calibration History**

```
VAPOUR PRESSURE SENSOR
CALIBRATION HISTORY

s 1: VAPOR PRESSURE
DATE: MM-DD-YY HH:MM
SERIAL #: XXXXXXXX
SLOPE: XXXX.XXX
OFFSET: XXXX.XXX
CALB STATUS: PASS
```

- **E**: Enter
- **F**: Function
- **P**: Print
- **S**: Step
- **T**: Tank/Sensor
- **Repeat key presses**

Prints out sensor calibration history - see example below.

This is the current uncalibrated value read by the pressure sensor.

Enter reference pressure value from calibrated test device at pressure sensor via TLS Console front panel, e.g., ambient pressure (0.0). This is the first point of the calibration slope.

Enter span reference pressure value from calibrated test device at pressure sensor via TLS Console front panel, e.g., 2 psi. This is the second point of the calibration slope.

Wait until the read span pressure value stabilizes and no longer changes, then press STEP.

This message will only appear after all 4 values have been successfully obtained and the calibrated slope and offset are within acceptable limits.
Diagnostic Menus

Key Legend

- **Enter**
- **Function**
- **Print**
- **Step**
- **Tank/Sensor**
- **Repeat once**
- **Repeat key presses**

Notes:
1. All repair dates are saved in the Miscellaneous Event Log.
2. Reference the Clear Test Repair Menu table on the next page.

FP: ff  h:HH   nnnnnnnnnnn

Selects all hoses on this fuel position.

FP: ff
PRESS <ENTER>

Press step to select an individual hose on this fuel position.

FP: ff:HH nnnnnnnnnnn
PRESS <ENTER>

Notes:

1. All repair dates are saved in the Miscellaneous Event Log.
2. Reference the Clear Test Repair Menu table on the next page.
Table 7-6.- Clear Test Repair Menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Selection</th>
<th>Clears Alarms</th>
<th>Reset Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Containment Over Press</td>
<td>ISD GROSS PRESSURE WARN ISD GROSS PRESSURE FAIL ISD DEGRD PRESSURE WARN ISD DEGRD PRESSURE FAIL</td>
<td>Containment Test Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vapor Leakage Test</td>
<td>ISD VAPOR LEAKAGE WARN ISD VAPOR LEAKAGE FAIL</td>
<td>Vapor Leak Test Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vapor Collection Test</td>
<td>GROSS COLLECT WARN GROSS COLLECT FAIL DEGRD COLLECT WARN DEGRD COLLECT FAIL AIRFLOW MTR SETUP</td>
<td>Hose Test Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensor Out Test</td>
<td>ISD SENSOR OUT WARN ISD SENSOR OUT FAIL</td>
<td>Sensor Out Test Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setup Test</td>
<td>ISD SETUP WARN ISD SETUP FAIL</td>
<td>Setup Self Test Time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix A: Site EVR/ISD Equipment Location Worksheet

You should create a table listing each hose, fueling point, Air Flow Meter’s serial number, etc. This information will be required when you perform the EVR/ISD Setup hose/meter dispenses. This appendix contains blank worksheets for sites with single- and multi-hose dispensers. You are advised to fill in all of the appropriate information about your installed equipment, complete the TLS console’s EVR/ISD setup, then perform the Product Meter ID dispensing procedure.

Single-Hose Fueling Position Dispensers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hose ID&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>FP&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Hose Label&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>AFM Serial Number&lt;sup&gt;4&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>AFM Label&lt;sup&gt;5&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Product Dispense(s)&lt;sup&gt;6&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AFM FP __ &amp; __</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AFM FP __ &amp; __</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AFM FP __ &amp; __</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>1</sup> Each hose must have a unique number (1 - 99).

<sup>2</sup> This is the Fuel Position Label which is the visible number on the outside of the dispenser (1 - 2 digits).

<sup>3</sup> The hose label is always Blend for single-hose dispensers.

<sup>4</sup> This is the serial number on the Air Flow Meter (1 per dispenser).

<sup>5</sup> This is the AFM label entered in EVR/ISD setup (1 per dispenser and must be in the format shown, e.g., AFM FP1&2 - where 1 and 2 refer to the one [or two] numbers on the outside of the dispenser).

<sup>6</sup> After you have entered the contents of columns 1 - 5 into the TLS EVR/ISD hose table setup, you now must follow automap procedure and dispense from each gas meter AND one blend grade that feeds each hose. Enter a check beneath each product following a dispense from the hose.
## Appendix A: Site EVR/ISD Equipment Location Worksheet

### Single-Hose Fueling Position Dispensers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hose ID</th>
<th>FP</th>
<th>Hose Label</th>
<th>AFM Serial Number</th>
<th>AFM Label</th>
<th>Product Dispense(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP &amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP &amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP &amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP &amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP &amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP &amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP &amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP &amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP &amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP &amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP &amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP &amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP &amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP &amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP &amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP &amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP &amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP &amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP &amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP &amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hose ID</td>
<td>FP</td>
<td>Hose Label</td>
<td>AFM Serial Number</td>
<td>AFM Label</td>
<td>Product Dispense(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP__&amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st 2nd 3rd 4th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP__&amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP__&amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP__&amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP__&amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP__&amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP__&amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP__&amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP__&amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP__&amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP__&amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP__&amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP__&amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP__&amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP__&amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP__&amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP__&amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP__&amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP__&amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Blend</td>
<td>AFM FP__&amp;__</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Multi-Hose Fueling Position Dispensers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hose ID²</th>
<th>FP¹</th>
<th>Hose Label¹</th>
<th>AFM Serial Number⁴</th>
<th>AFM Label⁵</th>
<th>Product Dispense⁶</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹Each hose must have a unique number (1 - 99).
²This is the Fuel Position Label which is the visible number on the outside of the dispenser (1 - 2 digits).
³The hose label is the grade.
⁴This is the serial number on the Air Flow Meter (1 per dispenser).
⁵This is the AFM label entered in EVR/ISD setup (1 per dispenser and must be in the format shown, e.g., AFM FP1&2 - where 1 and 2 refer to the one [or two] numbers on the outside of the dispenser).
⁶After you have entered the contents of columns 1 - 5 into the TLS EVR/ISD hose table setup, you now must follow automap procedure and dispense from each hose. Enter a check in this column following a dispense from the hose.
## FILL OUT - USE TO SETUP HOSE TABLE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hose ID</th>
<th>FP</th>
<th>Hose Label</th>
<th>AFM Serial Number</th>
<th>AFM Label</th>
<th>Product Dispense</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**AUTOMAP CHECK LIST**

AFM FP &

AFM FP &

AFM FP &

AFM FP &
### FILL OUT - USE TO SETUP HOSE TABLE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hose ID</th>
<th>FP</th>
<th>Hose Label</th>
<th>AFM Serial Number</th>
<th>AFM Label</th>
<th>Product Dispense</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AFM FP &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AFM FP &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AFM FP &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AFM FP &amp;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**AUTOMAP CHECK LIST**

AFM FP &

AFM FP &

AFM FP &
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hose ID&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>FP&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Hose Label&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>AFM Serial Number&lt;sup&gt;4&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>AFM Label&lt;sup&gt;5&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Product Dispense&lt;sup&gt;6&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AFM FP__ & __

AFM FP__ & __

AFM FP__ & __
### FILL OUT - USE TO SETUP HOSE TABLE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hose ID&lt;sup&gt;①&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>FP&lt;sup&gt;②&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Hose Label&lt;sup&gt;③&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>AFM Serial Number&lt;sup&gt;④&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>AFM Label&lt;sup&gt;⑤&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Product Dispense&lt;sup&gt;⑥&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                   |                |                         |                               |                        | AFM FP _&_
|                   |                |                         |                               |                        |                               |
|                   |                |                         |                               |                        | AFM FP _&_
|                   |                |                         |                               |                        | AFM FP _&_
|                   |                |                         |                               |                        | AFM FP _&_
|                   |                |                         |                               |                        | AFM FP _&_
|                   |                |                         |                               |                        | AFM FP _&_

---
Use these forms to check off and record the results from the ISD Operability Testing procedure steps.

**Vapor Pressure Sensor Ambient Reference Test Data Form**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATE OF TEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SERVICE COMPANY NAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SERVICE TECHNICIAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATION NAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATION ADDRESS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP 1. PRESSURE SENSOR LOCATION: DISPENSER FUELING POINT NUMBERS</th>
<th>PRESSURE SENSOR SERIAL NUMBER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FP___ /FP___</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP 2. REFERENCE PORT CAP REMOVED?</th>
<th>VALVE SET TO REFERENCE PORT (PER FIG. 4-1)?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP 3. NON-CALIBRATED SENSOR VALUE INCHES OF WATER COLUMN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(OBTAIN VALUE USING TLS CONSOLE KEYPAD SEQUENCE SHOWN IN FIG. 4-2, STEP 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP 4. PRESSURE BETWEEN +0.20 &amp; -0.20 (Y/N)?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IF NO: REPLACE PRESSURE SENSOR: NEW SENSOR SERIAL NUMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEW SENSOR VALUE INCHES OF WATER COLUMN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEW SENSOR PRESSURE BETWEEN +0.20 &amp; -0.20 (Y/N)?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP 5. REFERENCE PORT CAP REPLACED?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VALVE SET TO VAPOR SPACE PORT (PER FIG 4-1)?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP 6. MODE KEY PRESSED TO EXIT CALIBRATE SMARTSENSOR MENU?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Revised 08/30/2005
# Vapor Flow Meter Operability Test Procedure Data Form

## Date of Test: ____________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Company Name</th>
<th>Service Company's Telephone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Service Technician</td>
<td>Veeder-Root Tech Certification #</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station Name</td>
<td>District Permit #</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station Address</td>
<td>City</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Vapor Flow Meter Serial Number: ________________________________

## Dispenser Fueling Point Numbers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FP</th>
<th>FP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Step 1.

ISD Daily Report Gross A/L Values

### Step 2.

Low Grade Fuel Hose *V/L Result #1 (One FP Only)

### Step 3.

**Step 1. Value Minus Step 2. Value**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diff.</th>
<th>Diff.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Pass if difference is within ±0.15, if larger difference, then continue to Step 4 (circle one)**

### Step 4.

Low Grade Fuel Hose V/L Result #2

Low Grade Fuel Hose V/L Result #3

Average of 3 V/L Results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Avg.</th>
<th>Avg.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Step 5.

**Step 1. Value Minus Step 4. Avg.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diff.</th>
<th>Diff.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Pass if difference is within ±0.15, if larger difference, then continue to Step 6 or 7 (circle one)**

### Step 6.

If continue, repeat at Step 2. For 2nd FP using 2nd FP column, above.

---

Revised 08/26/2005
## Vapor Flow Meter Operability Test Procedure Data Form

### Appendix B: ISD Operability Test Procedure Data Forms

#### DATE OF TEST ____________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP 7.</th>
<th>REPLACE FLOW METER</th>
<th>NEW VAPOR FLOW METER SERIAL NUMBER</th>
<th>PERFORMED “CLEAR TEST AFTER REPAIR” AT TLS FOR BOTH FP’S?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| DISPENSER FUELING POINT NUMBERS | FP _________  | FP _________ |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP 8.</th>
<th>LOW GRADE FUEL HOSE V/L RESULT #1 (ONE FP ONLY)</th>
<th>LOW GRADE FUEL HOSE V/L RESULT #2</th>
<th>LOW GRADE FUEL HOSE V/L RESULT #3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

AVERAGE OF 3 V/L RESULTS AVG. AVG.

**IMPORTANT:**

WAIT FOR NEXT ISD DAILY REPORT GROSS A/L RESULTS FOR NEW METER (AT LEAST ONE DAY).

SERVICE TECHNICIAN ____________________ DATE OF TEST ____________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISPENSER FUELING POINT NUMBER</th>
<th>FP _________</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP 9.</th>
<th>ISD DAILY REPORT GROSS A/L VALUE</th>
<th>STEP 9. VALUE MINUS STEP 8. AVG.</th>
<th>PASS IF DIFFERENCE IS WITHIN +/-0.15, OTHERWISE FAIL (CIRCLE ONE)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DIFF.</td>
<td>PASS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Measure V/L using test procedure in Exhibit 5 of VR-202.*
## Site Shutdown Test Data Form

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Company Name</th>
<th>Service Company’s Telephone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Service Technician</td>
<td>Veedere-root Tech Certification #</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station Name</td>
<td>District Permit #</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station Address</td>
<td>City</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Power removed from TLS console?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Power to submersible pumps removed by TLS? (verify gasoline fueling disabled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Power restored to TLS console?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Comments** (Include description of repairs made)
Australia
20 Highgate Street
Auburn, NSW, 2144
Tel: +61 (0)2 8737 7777
Fax: +61 (0)2 9737 9332
Email: sales.oz@gilbarco.com

Brasil
Rua ado Benatti, 92
Sao Paulo - SP 05037-904
Tel: +55 (0) 11 3989 6600
Fax: +55 (0) 11 3611 1982
Email: clopez@veeder.com

Canada
Eastern Canada
Tel: (519) 925-9899
Western Canada
Tel: (604) 576-4469
Email: marketing@veeder.com

China
Room 2202, Scitech Tower
No. 22 Jian Guomen
Wai DaJie
Beijing 100004
Tel: +86 10 6512 8081
Fax: +86 10 6522 0887
Email: luying@veeder.com

England
Hydrex House, Garden Road
Richmond, Surrey TW9 4NR
Tel: +44 (0) 20 8392 1355
Fax: +44 (0) 20 8878 6642
Email: sales@veeder.co.uk

France
94, rue Blaise Pascal, ZI des Mardelles
93600 Aulnay-Sous-Bois
Tel: +33 (0) 1 48 79 55 90
Fax: +33 (0) 1 48 88 39 00
Email: sales@veeder.co.uk

Germany
Ferdinand-Henze-Straße 9, D-33154 Salzkotten
Tel: +49 (0)52 58 130
Fax: +49 (0)52 58 131 07
Email: sales@veeder.co.uk

Italy
Via de’Cattani, 220/G, 50145 Firenze
Tel: +39 (0)55 30941
Fax: +39 (0)55 318603
Email: sales@veeder.co.uk

Mexico
Sagitario #4529-3
Col. La Calma C.P. 45070
Zapopan, Jalisco
Tel: (523) 632 3482
Fax: (523) 133 3219
Email: jmartinez@veeder.com

Poland
01-517 Warszawa ul. Mickiewicza 18/12
Tel/Fax: +48 (0)22 839 0847
Email: sales@veeder.co.uk

Singapore
246 MacPherson Road
#08-01 Betime Building
348578
Tel: +65 (0) 6745 9265
Fax: +65 (0) 6745 1791
Email: francis yap@veeder.com

www.veeder.com
ISD Vapor Flow Meter

Installation Guide
Notice

Veeder-Root makes no warranty of any kind with regard to this publication, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose.

Veeder-Root shall not be liable for errors contained herein or for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this publication.

Veeder-Root reserves the right to change system options or features, or the information contained in this publication.

This publication contains proprietary information which is protected by copyright. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be photocopied, reproduced, or translated to another language without the prior written consent of Veeder-Root.

DAMAGE CLAIMS

1. Thoroughly examine all components and units as soon as they are received. If damaged, write a complete and detailed description of the damage on the face of the freight bill. The carrier's agent must verify the inspection and sign the description.

2. Immediately notify the delivering carrier of damage or loss. This notification may be given either in person or by telephone. Written confirmation must be mailed within 48 hours. Railroads and motor carriers are reluctant to make adjustments for damaged merchandise unless inspected and reported promptly.

3. Risk of loss, or damage to merchandise remains with the buyer. It is the buyer’s responsibility to file a claim with the carrier involved.

RETURN SHIPPING

For the parts return procedure, please follow the appropriate instructions in the "General Returned Goods Policy" and "Parts Return" pages in the "Policies and Literature" section of the Veeder-Root North American Environmental Products price list.

©Veeder-Root 2005. All rights reserved.
**ISD Vapor Flow Meter Installation**

Contractor Certification Requirements ........................................................................1
Related Manuals ........................................................................................................1
Safety Precautions .....................................................................................................1
Before You Begin .......................................................................................................2
Veeder-Root Parts ......................................................................................................3
Tools Required ..........................................................................................................3
Installation Steps - Vacuum Assist System Above Shear Valve ...............................4
Installation Steps - Vacuum Assist System Below Shear Valve ...............................6
Seal and Connect Field Wiring ................................................................................9

**Figures**

Figure 1. Example Vapor Flow Meter Installation Above Shear Valve ............5
Figure 2. Field wiring Vapor Flow Meter - Observe Polarity .............................5
Figure 3. Example flow meter installations with approximate clearances .........7
Figure 4. Example Vapor Flow Meter Installation Below Shear Valve ..............8
Figure 5. Epoxy sealing field wiring .................................................................9
Figure 6. Connecting Vapor Flow Meter to Smart Sensor Interface Module ....10
ISD Vapor Flow Meter Installation

This manual contains instructions to install a Veeder-Root ISD (In-Station Diagnostic) Vapor Flow Meter in a dispenser’s vapor return line in vacuum assist systems.

This manual assumes all preliminary site preparation is completed, and that wiring from the console to the Vapor Flow Meter junction box is in place and meets the requirements set out in the TLS-3XX Series Site Prep manual.

Contractor Certification Requirements

Veeder-Root requires the following minimum training certifications for contractors who will install and setup the equipment discussed in this manual:

Level 1 Contractors holding valid Level 1 Certification are approved to perform wiring and conduit routing, equipment mounting, probe and sensor installation, tank and line preparation, and line leak detector installation.

Level 2/3 or 4 Contractors holding valid Level 2, 3, or 4 Certifications are approved to perform installation checkout, startup, programming and operations training, troubleshooting and servicing for all Veeder-Root Tank Monitoring Systems, including Line Leak Detection and associated accessories.

Warranty Registrations may only be submitted by selected Distributors.

Related Manuals

576013-879 TLS-3XX Series Consoles Site Prep Manual
577013-800 In-Station Diagnostics Install, Setup & Operation Manual

Safety Precautions

The following safety symbols may be used throughout this manual to alert you to important safety hazards and precautions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EXPLOSIVE</th>
<th>FLAMMABLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fuels and their vapors are extremely explosive if ignited.</td>
<td>Fuels and their vapors are extremely flammable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTRICITY</th>
<th>TURN POWER OFF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High voltage exists in, and is supplied to, the device. A potential shock hazard exists.</td>
<td>Live power to a device creates a potential shock hazard. Turn Off power to the device and associated accessories when servicing the unit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>READ ALL RELATED MANUALS</th>
<th>USE SAFETY BARRICADES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Knowledge of all related procedures before you begin work is important. Read and understand all manuals thoroughly. If you do not understand a procedure, ask someone who does.</td>
<td>Unauthorized people or vehicles in the work area are dangerous. Always use safety cones or barricades, safety tape, and your vehicle to block the work area.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Before You Begin

- A level 1 or higher certified Veeder-Root Technician must be available (on site) to assist in this type of installation.
- Comply with all recommended safety practices identified by OSHA (Occupational Safety and Health Administration) and your employer.
- Follow all installation requirements as per NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) 30, 30A, and 70.
- Review and comply with all the safety warnings in the installation manuals and any other national, State or Local requirements.
- A 2-conductor, 18 AWG shielded cable must be installed in intrinsically safe conduit from each dispenser to the intrinsically safe wiring compartment of the TLS console.
- Debris from plumbing modifications should be flushed through the piping system prior to installing the ISD Vapor Flow Meter.
- Use only UL recognized Gas/TFE yellow teflon tape on all fittings. Do not use pipe dope to seal pipe threads or fittings in and out of the ISD Vapor Flow Meter.
Veeder-Root Parts

- Veeder-Root ISD Vapor Flow Meter (P/N 331847-001).
- Sensor Installation Kit, see Table 1.

### Table 1.- Vapor Flow Meter Installation Kit (P/N 330020-445)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Qty.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>P/N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISD Vapor Flow Meter</td>
<td>331847-002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Flange with 1&quot; NPT threaded hole</td>
<td>332091-001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5/16-18 UNC-2B x 3/4&quot; hex head bolt</td>
<td>514100-426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1-11.5 NPT x 2&quot; male to male threaded steel nipple</td>
<td>576008-655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Inlet filter</td>
<td>332092-001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Outlet o-ring (Parker size # 2-218, Nitrile)</td>
<td>512700-258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Cord grip group</td>
<td>331028-001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Sealing pack</td>
<td>514100-304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Wire nut</td>
<td>576008-461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Tie wrap</td>
<td>510901-337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5/16&quot; Lock washer</td>
<td>514100-436</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tools Required

1. Pipe wrench suitable for tightening 1-inch NPT pipe.
2. 1/2” socket wrench to install Vapor Flow Meter flange bolts.
3. Necessary pipe fitter's equipment and a non-hazardous work space suitable to modify dispenser vapor line for Vapor Flow Meter installation, when necessary.
Installation Steps - Vacuum Assist System Above Shear Valve

1. Before installing this device, turn Off, tag/lock out power to the system, including console and submersible pumps.
2. Remove the dispenser’s lower sheet metal doors to access the vapor plumbing.
3. Loosen any factory installed mounts and/or brackets necessary to provide room to disconnect the vacuum motor outlet plumbing.
4. Disconnect the factory installed plumbing between the outlet of the vacuum motors and the field installed plumbing above the vapor shear valve, if present (see example installation in Figure 1). Retain the manufacturers installed piping for later use.
5. Remove any unneeded field installed plumbing above the vapor shear valve. The Vapor Flow Meter with flanges attached can be used for sizing the required head space of approximately 8 inches. Approximately 3 inches of clearance is required on both sides of the piping to accommodate the width of the meter body.
6. Working through the vacuum motor mounting plate, if present, connect the upper flange to factory installed plumbing. Note that this may need to be temporarily suspended across the vacuum motor mounting plate while the lower plumbing work progresses.
7. Install any plumbing and the lower flange that will connect between the outlet side of the Vapor Flow Meter and the shear valve or lower vapor return line. Note: Elbows should be kept to a minimum (straight vertical plumbing is preferable). To improve efficiency and to reduce the risk of liquid traps, all horizontal plumbing must be pitched to drain.
8. Clean all debris around the inlet and outlet plumbing prior to installing the Vapor Flow Meter. Do not blow compressed air through the Vapor Flow Meter to prevent damaging the internal screens.
9. Install the o-ring into the lower mounting flange.
10. Taking care that foreign material (chips, debris, sealant, etc.) does not enter the open piping or Vapor Flow Meter, carefully insert the inlet filter and then connect the Vapor Flow Meter to the upper flange. Note that the flow arrow on the side of the meter body must point down.
11. Connect the lower flange to the Vapor Flow Meter.
12. Tighten any loose fittings and hardware
13. Route the wiring into the junction box via the supplied cord grip assembly.
14. Connect the wires from the Vapor Flow Meter to the field wiring from the console and cap with wire nuts (see Figure 2).
15. After all other ISD Vapor Flow Meters and the ISD Pressure Sensor are installed, pressurize the tank ullage space and vapor piping to at least 2 inches WC and test for leaks using leak detection solution.
Figure 1. Example Vapor Flow Meter Installation Above Shear Valve

To Smart Sensor Interface Module
Seal-off
1/2" rigid conduit

Black

White

From ISD Flow Meter

Epoxy sealed connections in a weatherproof junction box

Figure 2. Field wiring Vapor Flow Meter - Observe Polarity
NOTE: The Vapor Flow Meter should be installed prior to setting the dispenser in place or prior to installing any vacuum assist retrofit kits. If retrofitting the vacuum assist system, follow all manufacturer’s instructions.

1. Before installing this device, turn Off, tag/lock out power to the system, including console and submersible pumps.
2. Remove the dispenser’s lower sheet metal doors to access the vapor plumbing, if necessary.
3. If a retrofit vacuum assist kit will be installed, remove any hardware specified in the manufacturer’s installation instructions. Do not install the retrofit assembly at this time.
4. Remove any unneeded field installed plumbing between the vapor shear valve and the vapor return line fitting. Figure 3 shows two example installations of the Vapor Flow Meter with the required lateral or wye fitting for running the TP-201.4 back pressure test. Approximately 3 inches of clearance is required on both sides of the piping to accommodate the width of the meter body.
5. Connect the lower flange to the pipe that is connected to the lateral or wye access fitting (see Figure 4).
6. Install the Vapor Flow Meter over the lower flange.
7. Connect the upper flange with serviceable screen above the Vapor Flow Meter.
8. Using a close nipple, thread the shear valve into the upper flange.
9. Install the vacuum assist retrofit kit, if required, following the retrofit kit manufacturer’s installation instructions - or fit the dispenser to its permanent mounting points.
10. Using nipples, unions, and other plumbing as required, connect the vacuum assist outlet to the shear valve.
11. Route the wiring into the junction box via the supplied cord grip assembly. Connect the wires from the Vapor Flow Meter to the field wiring from the console and cap with wire nuts (see Figure 2).
12. After all other ISD Vapor Flow Meters and the ISD Pressure Sensor are installed, pressurize the tank ullage space and vapor piping to at least 2 inches WC and test for leaks using leak detection solution.
Figure 3. Example flow meter installations with approximate clearances
Installation Steps - Vacuum Assist System Below Shear Valve

Figure 4. Example Vapor Flow Meter Installation Below Shear Valve

Installation Steps - Vacuum Assist System Below Shear Valve

--

Top of pedestal island

Base of dispenser cabinet

Vapor return line shear valve installed as per local code requirements.

1" NPT threaded pipe

5/16 x 3/4" hex bolts w/ lock washers (typ.)

1-11.5" NPT x 2" steel nipple

Mating fitting (customer supplied)

Outlet O-ring

1-11.5" NPT x 2" steel nipple

Mating fitting (customer supplied)

Required 'Y' fitting for introducing liquid during TP-201.4 dynamic backpressure test.

Vapor return line shear valve

Inlet Filter

Outlet O-ring

End view

Install with arrow stamped in end pointing down

Threaded pipe outlet option (see inlet detail above)

Cable

Cord grip

Seal off (customer supplied)

Conduit to TLS Console

Junction box (customer supplied)

ISD Vapor Flow Meter

5/16 x 3/4" hex bolts w/ lock washers (typ.)

1-11.5" NPT x 2" steel nipple

Mating fitting (customer supplied)

INLET

OUTLET

4" (Approx.)

Threaded pipe outlet option (see inlet detail above)
Seal and Connect Field Wiring

1. Seal wire nuts with epoxy sealant following the instructions in Figure 5.

**CAUTION:** Epoxy sealant is irritating to eyes, respiratory system, and skin. Can cause allergic skin reaction. Contains: epoxy resin and Cycloaliphatic epoxycarboxylate. Precautions: Wear suitable protective clothing, gloves, eye, and face protection. Use only in well ventilated areas. Wash thoroughly before eating, drinking, or smoking.

![Figure 5. Epoxy sealing field wiring](epoxy2w.eps)

**Instructions:**

- When temperature is below 50°F (10°C), keep resin in a warm place prior to mixing (e.g., in an inside pocket next to body).
- Open epoxy sealant package, and remove resin pak.
- Holding resin pak as shown in A, bend pak along long length.
- As shown in B, firmly squeeze the RED SIDE of the resin, forcing it through the center seal and into BLACK SIDE.

4. Mix thoroughly to a uniform color by squeezing contents back and forth 25-30 times.
5. Squeeze mixed, warm resin into one end of bag and cutoff other end.
6. Slowly insert wiring connections into sealing pack until they fit snugly against the opposite end as shown in C.
7. Twist open end of bag and use tie wrap to close it off and position the tie wrapped end up until the resin jells.

2. Push the epoxy sealed bag into the junction box. Replace and tighten the junction box cover.

3. Terminate field wiring into TLS Console and connect to Smart Sensor Module located in the intrinsically safe wiring compartment of the TLS as shown in Figure 6. Note: you must observe polarity! Also, the cable length between the console and sensor must not exceed the distance stated in the TLS-3XX Site Prep manual (P/N 576013-879).

4. Replace the lower sheet metal doors in the dispenser.

- Intrinsically safe devices must be installed in accordance with Article 504 of the National Electrical Code, ANSI/NFPA 70, for installation in the United States, or Section 18 of the Canadian Electrical Code for installations in Canada.

This intrinsically safe flow meter P/N 331847-001, has only been evaluated for connection to a UL listed TLS-350 Series Liquid Level Gauge / Leak Detector.
Figure 6. Connecting Vapor Flow Meter to Smart Sensor Interface Module
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Telephone</th>
<th>Fax Number</th>
<th>Email Address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>20 Highgate Street</td>
<td>+61 (02) 8737 7777</td>
<td>+61 (02) 9737 932</td>
<td><a href="mailto:sales.oz@gilbarco.com">sales.oz@gilbarco.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brasil</td>
<td>Rua ado Benatti, 92</td>
<td>+55 (0) 11 3879 6600</td>
<td>+55 (0) 11 3611 1982</td>
<td><a href="mailto:clopez@veeder.com">clopez@veeder.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>Eastern Canada</td>
<td>+519 925-9899</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Western Canada</td>
<td>+604 576-4469</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China</td>
<td>Room 2202, Scitech Tower No. 22 Jian Guomen</td>
<td>+86 10 6512 8081</td>
<td>+86 10 6522 0887</td>
<td>lu <a href="mailto:ying@veeder.com">ying@veeder.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>England</td>
<td>Hydrex House, Garden Road</td>
<td>+44 (0) 20 8392 1355</td>
<td>+44 (0) 20 8878 6642</td>
<td><a href="mailto:sales@veeder.co.uk">sales@veeder.co.uk</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td>94, rue Blaise Pascal, ZI des Mardelles</td>
<td>+33 (0) 1 48 79 55 90</td>
<td>+33 (0) 1 48 88 39 00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Ferdinand-Henze-Straße 9, D-33154 Salzkotten</td>
<td>+49 (0)52 58 130</td>
<td>+49 (0)52 58 131 07</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Via de'Cattani, 220/G, 50145 Firenze</td>
<td>+39 (0)55 309441</td>
<td>+39 (0)55 318603</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>Sagitario #4529-3</td>
<td>+52 58 130</td>
<td>+52 58 131 07</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>01-517 Warszawa ul. Mickiewizca 18/12</td>
<td>+48 (0)22 899 0847</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singapore</td>
<td>246 MacPherson Road</td>
<td>+65 (0) 6745 9265</td>
<td>+65 (0) 6745 1791</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ISD Pressure Sensor

Installation Guide
Veeder-Root makes no warranty of any kind with regard to this publication, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose.

Veeder-Root shall not be liable for errors contained herein or for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this publication.

Veeder-Root reserves the right to change system options or features, or the information contained in this publication.

This publication contains proprietary information which is protected by copyright. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be photocopied, reproduced, or translated to another language without the prior written consent of Veeder-Root.

**DAMAGE CLAIMS**

1. Thoroughly examine all components and units as soon as they are received. If damaged, write a complete and detailed description of the damage on the face of the freight bill. The carrier's agent *must* verify the inspection and sign the description.

2. Immediately notify the delivering carrier of damage or loss. This notification may be given either in person or by telephone. Written confirmation must be mailed within 48 hours. Railroads and motor carriers are reluctant to make adjustments for damaged merchandise unless inspected and reported promptly.

3. Risk of loss, or damage to merchandise remains with the buyer. It is the buyer’s responsibility to file a claim with the carrier involved.

**RETURN SHIPPING**

For the parts return procedure, please follow the appropriate instructions in the "General Returned Goods Policy" and "Parts Return" pages in the "Policies and Literature" section of the Veeder-Root *North American Environmental Products* price list.
ISD Pressure Sensor Installation

Contractor Certification Requirements ......................................................... 1
Related Manuals .................................................................................................. 1
Safety Precautions ............................................................................................... 1
Before You Begin .................................................................................................. 2
Veeder-Root Parts ................................................................................................. 3
Tools Required ..................................................................................................... 3
Installation Steps ................................................................................................. 4

Figures

Figure 1. Example ISD Pressure Sensor Installation ............................................. 5
Figure 2. Field wiring ISD Pressure Sensor - Observe Polarity ......................... 5
Figure 3. Epoxy sealing field wiring ................................................................. 6
Figure 4. Connecting ISD Pressure Sensor to Smart Sensor Interface Module..... 7
ISD Pressure Sensor Installation

This manual contains instructions to install a Veeder-Root ISD (In-Station Diagnostic) Pressure Sensor in a dispenser’s vapor return line.

This manual assumes all preliminary site preparation is completed, and that wiring from the console to the ISD Pressure Sensor junction box is in place and meets the requirements set out in the TLS-3XX Series Site Prep manual.

Contractor Certification Requirements

Veeder-Root requires the following minimum training certifications for contractors who will install and setup the equipment discussed in this manual:

Level 1 Contractors holding valid Level 1 Certification are approved to perform wiring and conduit routing, equipment mounting, probe and sensor installation, tank and line preparation, and line leak detector installation.

Level 2/3 or 4 Contractors holding valid Level 2, 3, or 4 Certifications are approved to perform installation checkout, startup, programming and operations training, troubleshooting and servicing for all Veeder-Root Tank Monitoring Systems, including Line Leak Detection and associated accessories.

Warranty Registrations may only be submitted by selected Distributors.

Related Manuals

576013-879 TLS-3XX Series Consoles Site Prep Manual
577013-800 In-Station Diagnostics (ISD) Install, Setup, & Operation Manual

Safety Precautions

The following safety symbols may be used throughout this manual to alert you to important safety hazards and precautions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EXPLOSIVE</th>
<th>FLAMMABLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fuels and their vapors are extremely explosive if ignited.</td>
<td>Fuels and their vapors are extremely flammable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTRICITY</th>
<th>TURN POWER OFF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High voltage exists in, and is supplied to, the device. A potential shock hazard exists.</td>
<td>Live power to a device creates a potential shock hazard. Turn Off power to the device and associated accessories when servicing the unit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>READ ALL RELATED MANUALS</th>
<th>USE SAFETY BARRICADES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Knowledge of all related procedures before you begin work is important. Read and understand all manuals thoroughly. If you do not understand a procedure, ask someone who does.</td>
<td>Unauthorized people or vehicles in the work area are dangerous. Always use safety cones or barricades, safety tape, and your vehicle to block the work area.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### WARNING

This product is to be installed and operated in the highly combustible environment of a gasoline dispenser where flammable liquids and explosive vapors may be present. Improper installation may result in fire or explosion causing serious injury or death.

The following hazards exist:

1. Electrical shock resulting in serious injury or death may result if power is on during installation and the device is improperly installed.
2. Product leakage could cause severe environmental damage or explosion resulting in death, serious personal injury, property loss and equipment damage.

Observe the following precautions:

1. Read and follow all instructions in this manual, including all safety warnings.
2. To be installed in accordance with the National Electrical Code, NFPA 70 and the Automotive And Marine Service Station Code, NFPA 30A.
3. Before installing this device, turn Off, tag/lock out power to the system, including console and submersible pumps.
4. To protect yourself and others from being struck by vehicles, block off your work area during installation or service.
5. Substitution of components may impair intrinsic safety.

---

### Before You Begin

- A level 1 or higher certified Veeder-Root Technician must be available (on site) to assist in this type of installation.
- Comply with all recommended safety practices identified by OSHA (Occupational Safety and Health Administration) and your employer.
- Review and comply with all the safety warnings in the installation manuals and any other national, State or Local requirements.
- A 2-conductor, 18 AWG shielded cable must be installed in intrinsically safe conduit from the dispenser to the intrinsically safe wiring compartment of the TLS console.
- The ISD Pressure Sensor must be installed in a VERTICAL position with the sensing port pointing down, and its connection to the vapor return line must be made BELOW the vapor return line shear valve in the base of the dispenser.
- For all connections requiring sealant, use only yellow Gas/TFE teflon tape.
Veeder-Root Parts

Veeder-Root parts and kits required to install the ISD Pressure Sensor are listed in Table 1.

Table 1.- Sensor Installation Kit (P/N 330020-433)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Qty.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>P/N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Pressure sensor</td>
<td>331946-001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Male connector 68CA-4-4, brass 1/4&quot; tube to 1/4&quot; pipe</td>
<td>514100-430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Union 62CA-4, brass 1/4&quot; tube size</td>
<td>514100-431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Plug 59CA-4, brass 1/4&quot; tube size</td>
<td>514100-432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Universal sensor mounting kit - miscellaneous assortment of U-bolts, brackets, clamps, and fasteners</td>
<td>330020-012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Wire nut</td>
<td>576008-461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Sealing pack</td>
<td>514100-304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Cord grip</td>
<td>331028-011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Tie wrap</td>
<td>510901-337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Shim</td>
<td>332061-001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Ball Valve, 3-way, 1/4&quot;</td>
<td>576008-649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Copper tube, soft, 1/4&quot; OD, 36&quot; length</td>
<td>332151-001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tools Required

1. Wrenches suitable for tightening tubing fittings.
2. Necessary pipe fitter’s equipment and a non-hazardous work space suitable to modify the dispenser vapor line for Pressure Sensor installation.
Installation Steps

1. Before installing this device, turn Off, tag/lock out power to the system, including console and submersible pumps.

2. Determine which dispenser is closest to the tank being monitored. Remove that dispenser’s lower sheet metal doors to gain access to the vapor plumbing.

3. Locate a suitable port or plumb a suitable “T” fitting in one of the locations listed below (listed in order of preference):
   a. The main vapor return line (see Figure 1) - this is the preferred position,
   b. In the vapor return line between shear valve and main vapor return line, or
   c. If the vapor flow meter is above the vapor shear valve, in the shear valve housing below the shear valve mechanism. Note: 1 to 2 ports are typically available on a shear valve. If you have to use one of these ports, make certain it accesses the plumbing below the valve mechanism.

4. Install one of the 68CA-4-4 male connectors (item 2 in Table 1) from the kit into the tapped hole.

5. Install ISD Pressure Sensor (item 1 in Table 1) vertically to the dispenser frame or piping using the 2-inch conduit clamp, rubber shim, and necessary bolts, nuts, and washers from the included Universal Sensor Mounting kit. Wrap the rubber shim (item 10 in Table 1) around the sensor before inserting it into the clamp. Also make sure the sensor cable outlet is facing up and the pressure sensing port tube in the base of the sensor is facing down.

6. Attach one end of the 62CA-4 union (item 3 in Table 1) to the pressure sensing port in the base of the ISD Pressure Sensor.

7. Install the remaining 68CA-4-4 male connectors (item 2 in Table 1) from the kit into each of the three ports in the 3-way calibration valve (item 13 in Table 1).

8. Measure, fabricate, and install a ¼” OD copper tube (item 12 in Table 1) that runs between the 62CA-4 union in the base of the sensor and the center port of the 3-way calibration valve.

9. Measure, fabricate, and install a ¼” OD copper tube that runs between the ¼” tube end of the male connector fitting installed beneath the shear valve and one of the two unused ports on the 3-way valve, being careful not to create any potential liquid traps.

10. Screw the 59CA-4 plug, item 4, from the kit onto the last port’s male connector. Make sure the valve’s handle is set to connect the sensor to the vapor return line and not to the capped (ambient) port.

   **Important!** All plumbing’s pitch to drain should be 1/4” vertical per 12” horizontal to eliminate liquid traps.

11. Route the cable from ISD Pressure Sensor to the ISD Flow Meter/ISD Pressure Sensor junction box in the dispenser. Observing polarity, connect the sensor wiring to the field wiring from console and cap with wire nuts (see Figure 2).
ISD Pressure Sensor Installation

Figure 1. Example ISD Pressure Sensor Installation

- Wrap rubber shim from kit around sensor before inserting in clamp
- Junction box (customer supplied)
- Seal off (customer supplied)
- Conduit to TLS Console
- Flow Meter and Pressure Sensor wiring can share the same conduit to console (Observe polarity!)

Numbers in circle refer to item numbers (kit components) in Table 1

Figure 2. Field wiring ISD Pressure Sensor - Observe Polarity

- Epoxy sealed connections in a weatherproof junction box
- Black
- White

To Smart Sensor Interface Module

1/2" rigid conduit

From ISD Pressure Sensor
12. Seal wire nuts in epoxy sealant following the instructions in Figure 3.

**CAUTION:** Epoxy sealant is irritating to eyes, respiratory system, and skin. Can cause allergic skin reaction. Contains: epoxy resin and cycloaliphatic epoxycarboxylate. Precautions: Wear suitable protective clothing, gloves, eye, and face protection. Use only in well ventilated areas. Wash thoroughly before eating, drinking, or smoking.

Instructions:

1. Open epoxy sealant package, and remove resin pak.
2. Holding resin pak as shown in A, bend pak along long length.
3. As shown in B, firmly squeeze the RED SIDE of the resin, forcing it through the center seal and into BLACK SIDE.
4. Mix thoroughly to a uniform color by squeezing contents back and forth 25-30 times.
5. Squeeze mixed, warm resin into one end of bag and cutoff other end.
6. Slowly insert wiring connections into sealing pack until they fit snugly against the opposite end as shown in C.
7. Twist open end of bag and use tie wrap to close it off and position the tie wrapped end up until the resin jells.

**Figure 3. Epoxy sealing field wiring**

13. Push the epoxy sealed bag into the junction box. Replace and tighten the junction box cover.

14. Terminate field wiring into TLS Console and connect to Smart Sensor Interface Module located in the intrinsically safe wiring compartment of the TLS as shown in Figure 4. Note: observe polarity! The cable length between the console and sensor must not exceed 1000 feet.

Note: Intrinsically safe devices must be installed in accordance with Article 504 of the National Electrical Code, ANSI/NFPA 70, for installation in the United States, or Section 18 of the Canadian Electrical Code for installations in Canada.

This intrinsically safe pressure sensor P/N 331946-001, has only been evaluated for connection to a UL listed TLS-350 Series Liquid Level Gauge / Leak Detector.

Conductors of different intrinsically safe circuits run in the same cable/conduit must have at least 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) of insulation.

15. After all other ISD Vapor Flow Meters and the ISD Pressure Sensor are installed, pressurize the tank ullage space and vapor piping to at least 2 inches WC and test for leaks using leak detection solution.

16. Replace lower dispenser sheet metal doors onto dispensers.
Figure 4. Connecting ISD Pressure Sensor to Smart Sensor Interface Module
Australia
20 Highgate Street
Auburn, NSW, 2144
Tel: +61 (0)2 8737 7777
Fax: +61 (0)2 9737 9332
Email: sales.oz@gilbarco.com

Brasil
Rua ado Benatti, 92
Sao Paulo - SP 05037-904
Tel: +55 (0) 11 3879 6600
Fax: +55 (0) 11 3611 1982
Email: clopez@veeder.com

Canada
Eastern Canada
Tel: (519) 925-9899
Western Canada
Tel: (604) 576-4469
Email: marketing@veeder.com

China
Room 2202, Scitech Tower
No. 22 Jian Guomen
Wai DaJie
Beijing 100004
Tel: +86 10 6512 8081
Fax: +86 10 6522 0887
Email: luying@veeder.com

England
Hydrex House, Garden Road
Richmond, Surrey TW9 4NR
Tel: +44 (0) 20 8392 1355
Fax: +44 (0) 20 8878 6642
Email: sales@veeder.co.uk

France
94, rue Blaise Pascal, ZI des Mardelles
93600 Aulnay-Sous-Bois
Tel: +33 (0) 1 48 79 55 90
Fax: +33 (0) 1 48 68 39 00
Email: sales@veeder.co.uk

Germany
Ferdinand-Henze-Straße 9, D-33154 Salzkotten
Tel: +49 (0)52 58 130
Fax: +49 (0)52 58 131 07
Email: sales@veeder.co.uk

Italy
Via de'Cattani, 220/G, 50145 Firenze
Tel: +39 (0)55 318603
Fax: +39 (0)55 30941
Email: sales@veeder.co.uk

Mexico
Sagitario #4529-3
Col. La Calma C.P. 45070
Zapopan, Jalisco
Tel: (523) 632 3482
Fax: (523) 133 3219
Email: jmartinez@veeder.com

Poland
01-517 Warszawa ul. Mickiewicza 18/12
Tel/Fax: +48 (0)22 839 0847
Email: sales@veeder.co.uk

Singapore
246 MacPherson Road
#08-01 Betime Building
348578
Tel: +65 (0) 6745 9265
Fax: +65 (0) 6745 1791
Email: francis yap@veeder.com